Dr. Sydenham's
Compleat Method
OF
CURING
Almoſt all
DISEASES,
AND
Deſcription of their Symptoms.

To which are now added,

Five Diſcourſes of the ſame *Author*, concerning the *Pleuriſy*, *Gout*, *Hyſterical Paſſion*, *Dropſy*, and *Rheumatiſm*.

Abridg'd and faithfully Tranſlated out of the Original *LATIN*.

With ſhort and uſeful Notes on the Former Part; Written by a late Learned Phyſician, and never before Printed.

The SEVENTH EDITION.

LONDON:
Printed for B. Motte *and* C. Bathurſt; J. Clark, T. Osborn, J. Hodges, *and* T. Sanders. 1734.

Just Published, beautifully printed in Quarto, on a fine Genoa *Demy Paper.*

THE Gentleman's and Builder's Repository; Or, Architecture Display'd. Containing the most Useful and Requisite Problems in Geometry. As also, The Most Easy, Expeditious, and Correct Methods for attaining the Knowledge of the Five Orders of Architecture, by equal Parts, and fewer Divisions, than any Thing hitherto published. Together, With all such Rules for Arches, Doors, Windows, Cieling-Pieces, Chimney-Pieces, and their particular Embellishments as can be required. Likewise, A large Variety of Designs for Truss Roofs; with the Methods of finding the Hip, either Square or Bevel. Also, The most certain and approv'd Methods of forming a Number of deficient Stair-Cases, with their Twisted Rails, &c. The whole embellished, not only with Fourscore Plates, in Quarto, but such Variety of Cieling-Pieces, Shields, Compartmants, and other curious and uncommon Decorations as must needs render it acceptable to all Gentlemen, Artificers, and others, who delight in, or practise, the Art of Building. The Designs Regulated and drawn by E. HOPPUS, and Engraved by B. COLE.

Printed for JAMES HODGES, at the Looking-Glass, on London-Bridge, [Price bound in Calf, 10 *s.*]

Where likewise may be had just Published, The famous History of *Valentine* and *Orson*, the two Sons of the Emperors of *Greece*, the Sixteenth Edition newly Corrected and amended; with New Cuts Lively Expressing the History in Large 12*mo*, Price bound 2 *s.*

The Syren, Containing a Collection of 420 of the most Celebrated *English* Songs in a Neat Pocket Volume. Price bound 2 *s.*

THE PREFACE.

THE *Quick Sale of the Former* Editions *of this* Book, *is a Convincing Argument of the favourable Treatment that it met with, at its first* Publick Appearance *in an* Engliſh Dreſs: *'Twould be a needleſs and impertinent piece of Formality to recommend it a ſecond Time to honeſt and ingenious Readers, among whom its own Merit, and the Fame of its* Author, *has already acquir'd ſo many Friends. But now that both its* Worth *and*

Price *are encreas'd, tho' the* former *far more than the* latter; *it will not be improper to acquaint the* Reader, *that the* Additions *conſiſt of* Six entire Pieces. *The* Firſt, *which was* never Printed before, *contains* ſhort and uſeful Notes *on our Author's Method of Practice, written by one who was intimately acquainted with it, and was himſelf a Learned Phyſician. It appears, not obſcurely, from ſome Paſſages in them, that they were written before Dr.* Sydenham's *Death, and that they give an Account of ſome Alterations which a longer Experience had taught that wiſe and ſagacious Perſon to make in his Method of Curing Diſeaſes.*

The other Five are the Abridgments of ſo many Diſcourſes, extracted with great Care and Fidelity out of Dr. Sydenham's *Works, and tho' this Part of the Book is not an exact and verbal Tranſlation, as the former*

Part

Part is; yet I have taken care not to omit any thing material either in the Hiſterical *or* Practical *Part of theſe* Treatiſes; *neither have I inſerted one Sentence in them, which is not to be found, either in the ſame or equivalent Words, in the* Original. *The* Firſt *and* Laſt *of theſe* Diſcourſes *are the ſhorteſt; yet I am confident they will not be unacceptable to any, that ſhall conſider the Dangerouſneſs of the firſt, and Commonneſs of both the Diſtempers that are treated of in them; eſpecially ſince the Method of Cure is more fully and clearly deliver'd in them, than in the* Chapters *of the* Pleuriſy *and* Rheumatiſm *in the former Part of the Book. The* Fourth Diſcourſe *is larger, and treats of a* Diſeaſe *that has been look'd upon as incurable even by the moſt skilful* Phyſicians, *after it is confirmed. The* Third *is yet more full, and gives an excellent and clear*

Account

The Preface.

Account of that prodigious Multitude of intricate and irregular Symptoms, which are commonly known by the Names of the Hyſterical *and* Hypochondriacal *Paſſions. As for the* Second, *I ſhall only ſay, that its Subject is one of the moſt Cruel and Obſtinate Diſtempers that wretched Mortals are obnoxious to; and that Dr.* Sydenham's *Treatiſe of the* Gout *may be propos'd as a perfect and exact Model for all* Diſcourſes *of this Nature.*

I have met with ſome very ſharp, or rather ſpiteful, Reflections on ſome Paſſages of the Third, (in order of theſe Additional Tracts) *in a late Book of a Famous Writer. But I am perſuaded, That if he had expected a ſerious Anſwer, he would have choſen better Arguments than a Heap of* Muſty Authorities. *And tho' he treats our deceaſed* Author *very unhandſomely, and in a manner*

that

that is very unſuitable to the Character of a Philoſopher *or* Chriſtian; *yet I have ſo great a Regard for his Reputation, that I ſhall forbear publiſhing ſome Remarks that one of my Friends made on this Occaſion; and the Reader may judge by this one, whether I had not reaſon to conceal the Reſt, that the Publick is more oblig'd to Dr.* Sydenham's poor hydropical old Woman, *than (by a modeſt Computation) to half a Score of the beſt* Female Ægrotus's *in his Adverſary's Book.*

Juſt Publiſhed.

THE Works of Mr. *William Tans'ur*, in two Parts. Part I. A Compleat Melody: Or, the Harmony of *Sion*. In three Books. Containing I. A New, and Compleat Introduction to the Grounds of Muſick: Teaching its Rudiments and Compoſition in all its Branches, by way of Dialogue; in a new and eaſy Method: With all the uſual Terms uſed in Muſick, as derived from the *Greek*, *Latin*, *French*, *Italian*, &c. In Twelve Chapters. II. The Pſalms of *David* new tun'd; which Muſick expreſſes the true Senſe and Sound of the Words, more than any extant. With a Table of all the Tunes, and what Pſalms are proper to each Tune, *&c.* With *Gloria Patri's*. III. A new and ſelect Number of divine Hymns and eaſy Anthems, *&c.* To which is added, *Te Deum*, and a Chanting-Tune for the Reading-Pſalms, *&c.*

Part II. The Melody of the Heart: Or, The Pſalmiſt's Pocket Companion; in Two Parts. Containing, I. The New Verſion of the Pſalms of David new Tun'd; with Muſick more proper to the Senſe of the Words than any extant. With an Alphabetical Table of all the Tunes, and what Pſalms are proper to each Tune, and a Table of Pſalms ſuited to the Feaſts and Faſts of the Church of *England*. and other Varieties of Life. With *Gloria Patri's* proper to the Meaſures of every Pſalm in the Book. II. New and ſelect Hymns and eaſy Anthems on ſeveral Occaſions, *&c.*

Printed for *James Hodges*, at the Looking-Glaſs, on London-Bridge. (Price bound, 4 *s.* 6 *d.*)

Concerning the Compoſition of Remedies.

The common purging Potion.

TAKE half an Ounce of Tamarinds, two Drams of Sena Leaves, one Dram and a half of Rhubarb, boil them in a ſufficient quantity of Spring-water to three Ounces, then ſtrain them, and diſſolve in the Liquor Manna and ſolutive Syrup of Roſes, of each an Ounce, mix them for a Potion.

The common Vomit.

Take of *Carduus Benedictus*-water two Ounces, the Infuſion of *Crocus Metallorum* an Ounce, Syrup of Clovegilliflowers half an Ounce, mix them for a Vomit, which is to be taken about four a-clock in the Afternoon, drinking a large Draught of Poſſet after every vomiting.

The Pearl Julep.

Take Black-cherry-water, Milk-water, of

each three Ounces, Barley-Cinnamon-water one Ounce, prepar'd Pearl a Dram and an half, Sugarcandy as much as is ſufficient; add Damask Roſe-water half a Dram; mix them for a Julep. Doſe four or five Spoonfuls in Sickneſs or fainting Fits.

The Cordial Julep.

Take Milk-water, Black-cherry-water, of each three Ounces, Plague-water, Syrup of Clovegilliflowers, Syrup of the Juice of Citrons, of each half an Ounce, mix them, and make a Julep, which is to be taken frequently.

The Decoction for a Diet-drink.

Take Roots of *Sarſaparilla* ſix Ounces, *Saſſafras* and *China*, of each two Ounces, Liquoriſh one Ounce, boil them in two Gallons of Spring-water for the ſpace of half an Hour, after which let them ſtand in a cloſe Veſſel on hot Aſhes twelve Hours, then boil them again to the conſumption of a third part of the Water; and as ſoon as you take the Liquor from the Fire, infuſe into it half an Ounce of Aniſeeds; after it hath ſtood two Hours more ſtrain it, and let it ſtand till it grow clear, then pour off the Liquor into Glaſs Bottles well ſtopped, and reſerve it for Uſe. This is to be uſed for ordinary Drink, and continued thirty Days.

The opening and anti-ſcorbutick Apozem.

Take the Roots of Graſs, Cichery, Fennel, and Aſparagus, of each one Ounce, Currans and Raiſins ſtoned, of each two Ounces, Leaves of Liverwort, Harts-tongue and Maidenhair, of each one handful, Leaves of Brookline (added towards the end) two handfuls, boil them in a ſufficient quantity of Spring-water to a Quart, to which towards the end add half a Pint of Rheniſh Wine, then ſtrain them, and while the Liquor is yet hot infuſe in it for two Hours in a cloſe Veſſel one handful of the Leaves of Garden Scurvygraſs; after which ſtrain again, and add Syrup of the five Roots, Syrup of Orange Juice, of each two Ounces, Barley-Cinnamon-water one Ounce, mix them, and make an *Apozem*, the Doſe of which is half a Pint every Morning, and at five in the Afternoon, fourteen Days together.

The thickening Eclegma *(or licking Medicine) for a Cough.*

Take Oil of ſweet Almonds one Ounce, Syrups of Red Poppy, of Pruſlain, and of Jujubes, and the licking Medicine, call'd *Lohoch Sanum*, of each half an Ounce, Sugarcandy a ſufficient quantity, mix them in a Marble Mortar for the Space of an Hour, and make a perfectly mix'd licking Medicine, which is to be kept in a Gallypot for Uſe. It is to be taken frequently, licking it off of a Liquoriſh-Stick.

An Eclegma *that thickens more powerfully.*

Take Conſerve of red Roſes, Syrup of Violets, and of *Meconium*, of each one Ounce, white Poppy-ſeeds three Drams, beat them together, and ſtrain them thro' a Hair Sieve, then add expreſſed Oil of Nutmeg ſix Grains, make an *Eclegma.*

In a thin Defluxion.

Take Conſerve of red Roſes two Ounces, Syrup of *Meconium* and Jujubes, of each one Ounce, *Olibanum*, Maſtich, and Amber, of each a Dram, expreſſed Oil of Nutmegs ſix Grains, mix them, and make a *Lohoch*, which is to be lick'd often. You may take twice every Day a Spoonful of this *Eclegma*, pouring into it Balſam of Sulphur aniſated, from eight to twelve Drops.

Purging Ale.

Take Polypody of the Oak one Pound, Roots of Monks Rhubarb, Sena Leaves, and ſtoned Raiſins, of each half a Pound, Rhubarb ſlic'd, and Horſe-Radiſh Roots, of each three Ounces, Leaves of Garden Scurvygraſs and Sage, of each four handfuls, four Oranges ſliced, infuſe them in five or ſix Gallons of Ale while it is fermenting, and when it is ripen'd uſe it inſtead of your ordinary Drink for fourteen or one and twenty Days, eſpecially drink a Draught of it every Morning.

The hyſterical Plaiſter.

Take *Galbanum* diſſolved in Tincture of *Caſtoreum* and ſtrained three Drams, *Tachamahac* two Drams, make a Plaiſter for the Navel.

Purging Medicine for young Infants.

Take one ſmall Spoonful of Syrup of Cichory with Rhubarb.

The bitter purging Decoction.

Take of the bitter Decoction, prepared with a double quantity of Sena, four Ounces, Syrup of Buckthorn one Ounce, Electuary of the Juice of Roſes two Drams, mix them for a Potion.

Of the Diſeaſe called in Women the Hyſterical, in Men the Hypochondriacal Paſſion.

WHen the Mind is diſturb'd by ſome grievous Accident, the animal Spirits run into diſorderly Motions, the Urine appears ſometimes limpid and in great quantity, the ſick Perſons caſt off all hope of Recovery, and portend the moſt diſmal Events to themſelves. Whatſoever Part of the Body the Diſeaſe doth affect (and it affecteth many) immediately the Symptoms that are proper to that Part appear: in the Head the Apoplexy, which ends in a Palſy of one half of the Body, comes preſently after Child-bearing; ſometimes they are ſeized with Convulſions, that very much reſemble the Epilepſy, and are commonly called the Suffocation of the Womb, in which the Belly and Entrails riſe upwards towards the Throat; at other times they are miſerably tormented with the hyſterical *Clavus*, in which there is a moſt vehement Pain in the Head, which you may cover with your Thumb, the ſick Perſon in the mean time vomiting up green Matter, like to that ſort of Choler that hath its Name from Leeks. The Paroxyſm doth alſo counterfeit the Palpitation of the Heart, the Cough, the Cholick,

Cholick, the Illiack Paſſions, the Stone, and Suppreſſion of Urine; it is attended with prodigious Vomitings, and ſometimes with a Diarrhæa; outwardly in the muſculous Fleſh it cauſes ſometimes Pains, and ſometimes Swellings; in the Legs it is like a Dropſy, nor (which is wonderful) doth it leave the Teeth untouch'd; the Back is often cruelly pained, and almoſt always the external Parts are ſo cold, that a dead Body is not more; the ſick Perſons break out ridiculouſly into exceſſive Laughter and Tears without any Cauſe, and are ſometimes troubled with ſpitting to ſuch a degree, as were enough to make one believe that they had been anointed with Mercury. Hyſterical Pains, whatſoever Part they affect, leave a Tenderneſs behind them that cannot endure to be touch'd, as if the Fleſh had been beaten.

Let eight Ounces of Blood be taken away.

Apply the Plaiſter of *Galbanum* to the Navel, and next Morning let the ſick Perſon begin to uſe the following Pills.

Take of the Pills called *Cochia* the greater two Drams, *Caſtoreum* pouder'd two Grains, Balſam of *Peru* three Drops, make twelve Pills, of which take four every Morning, or every ſecond Day, according to your Strength, about four or five a-clock in the Morning, ſleeping after them.

Take Rue-water four Ounces, compound Briony-water two Ounces, *Caſtoreum* tied in a Knot and hung in the Glaſs half a Dram, Sugar-candy a ſufficient quantity; of this take four or five Spoonfuls in every Fit. After the Pills take what follows.

Take Filings of Steel eight Grains, and with a ſufficient quantity of Extract of Wormwood make three Pills, which muſt be taken early in the Morning, and repeated at five in the Afternoon, for thirty Days, drinking after them a Draught of Wormwood Wine.

If a Bolus be more acceptable,

Take Conſerve of *Roman* Wormwood, and Conſerve of the yellow part of Oranges, of each one Ounce, candied *Angelica*, candied Nutmeg, Treacle of *Andromachus*, of each half an Ounce, compound Pouder of *Aron* three Drams, candied Ginger two Drams, with a ſufficient quantity of the Syrup of the Juice of Citrons, or (in want of that) Syrup of Oranges, make an Electuary.

Take of this Electuary two Drams, Filings of Steel eight Grains, and with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Oranges make a Bolus, which is to be taken Morning and Evening, drinking after it a Draught of Wormwood-wine, or ſix Spoonfuls of the following Infuſion.

Take Roots of Angelica, Elecampane, and Maſterwort, of each an Ounce, Leaves of common Wormwood, leſſer Centory, white Horehound, and Germander, of each one handful, the Barks of two Oranges ſliced, pour upon them ſo much *Spaniſh* Wine as will riſe two Inches above them, and ſtrain at the time of uſing it. Or,

To delicate Perſons the Steel may be given by way of Pouder, as follows.

Take Filings of Steel finely pouder'd one Ounce, compound Pouder of *Aron* ſix Drams, Coriander-ſeed prepared, Seeds of Aniſe and

ſweet

ſweet Fennel, of each half an Ounce, the beſt Cinnamon, red Coral prepared, of each three Drams, Nutmeg two Drams, beat them all to a very fine Pouder, to which add of the fineſt white Sugar to the weight of all the Reſt. Take half a Dram of this Pouder in a Spoon twice a Day four Days together, and afterwards a whole Dram twice every Day for forty Days, drinking after it ſix Spoonfuls of the following Julep, or of Wormwood Wine.

Take Milk-water twelve Ounces, compound Gentian-water four Ounces, Wormwood-water of the greater Compoſition two Ounces, white Sugar a ſufficient quantity, make a Julep, or,

Take half a Pint of Rheniſh Wine prepar'd with Wormwood, compounded Gentian-water two Ounces, Syrup of Clovegilliflowers one Ounce, make a Julep.

Take choice Myrrh, *Galbanum* and *Aſſa-fœtida*, of each one Dram, *Caſtoreum* half a Dram, with a ſufficient quantity of the Balſam of *Peru*, make them up into Pills, 12 out of every Dram, of which take three every Night, drinking after them three or four Spoonfuls of compound Briony-water during the whole Progreſs of the Cure.

If theſe Pills move the Belly, uſe thoſe that follow.

Take *Caſtoreum* one Dram, volatile Salt of Amber half a Dram, with a ſufficient quantity of Extract of Rue, make 24 Pills, of which 3 every Night, drinking after them 3 or 4 Spoonfuls of the hyſterical Julep.

Spirit of Harts-horn, exhibited frequently to 16 or 18 Drops, is of excellent Uſe.

But if the Diſeaſe doth not yield to theſe Remedies, then take the following Pills.

Take Troches of Myrrh pouder'd one Scruple, Balſam of Sulphur terebinthinated four Drops, with a ſufficient quantity of Gum Ammoniack diſſolved; make four Pills, which muſt be taken Morning and Evening, drinking after them four or five Spoonfuls of the hyſterical Julep, with 12 Drops of Spirit of Harts-horn.

The Antiſcorbutick Electuary, with the Water there deſcribed, is alſo good in this Diſeaſe, and likewiſe the corroborating Electuary, with the addition of Conſerve of Garden Scurvygraſs one Ounce; compound Powder of *Aron* ſix Drams, drinking after it the fore-mentioned Water.

But if all theſe Remedies prove ineffectual, you muſt have recourſe to the Waters that partake of Iron; and if theſe alſo do no good, to thoſe that are ſulphureous, ſuch as are the *Bath* Waters.

Concerning the Uſe of the Mineral Waters, theſe things are to be obſerved: If any bad Symptom appear, which may be aſcribed to the drinking of the Waters, in ſuch a Caſe you muſt abſtain from them till the Symptoms diſappear. Continue the Uſe of them for ſix Weeks at leaſt, or rather two Months. Eat now and then candied Ginger, or confected Caraway-ſeeds, to warm the Stomach. You may alſo take three of the hyſterical Pills the firſt ten Nights, drinking after them four or five Spoonfuls of the hyſterical Julep.

As for the *Bath* Waters, you muſt drink them two days, and bathe in them the third,

proceeding

proceeding thus alternately ſix Weeks or two Months.

If the Steel heat the Body too much, then during the Uſe of it drink every fourth Morning four Pints of Mineral purging Waters, which, tho' they move the Belly, yet cauſe no Agitation, as the purging Medicines of the Shops uſually do.

Of the Depuratory, or cleanſing Fever of the Years 1661, 62, 63, 64.

If the ſick Perſon be young, he muſt be let blood in the Arm, and the ſame Day, ſome Hours after, or the next Day, two Hours after a light Dinner, let him take a Vomit of the Infuſion of *Crocus Metallorum*, and after that has done working, drink a Pacifick Draught, ſuch as that which follows.

Take Black-cherry-water one Ounce and a half, Plague-water half an Ounce, liquid *Laudanum* 16 Drops, mix them for a Draught.

From this to the 11th or 12th Day, the following Clyſter is to be injected every Morning.

Take of the common Decoction for a Clyſter one Pint, (or the like quantity of Cows Milk) brown Sugar, and Syrup of Violets, of each two Ounces, make a Clyſter.

After that Day ſuffer his Belly to be conſtipated, that ſo the febril Matter may the ſooner be concocted, to which purpoſe alſo moderate Cordials, exhibited during theſe laſt Days, are very uſeful; as,

Take Powder of Crabs-Claws compound 14 Grains, Electuary *de Ovo* half a Scruple, with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Clovegilliflowers, make

make a Bolus, which may be taken every eight Hours, drinking after it five or ſix Spoonfuls of the following Julep.

Take Milk-water, Black-Cherry-water, of each three Ounces, Plague-water, and Syrup of Clovegilliflowers, of each one Ounce, mix them, and make a Julep, or ſuch like.

If you diligently obſerve this Method, you will uſually about the fifteenth Day perceive (both by the laudable breaking of the Urine, and the manifeſt remiſſion of all the Symptoms) that it is time to exhibit the common purging Potion.

Of the peſtilential Fever of the Years 1665, 66.

After the ſick Perſon hath been let blood in his Bed, let him be cover'd all over with Clothes, and his Forehead bound about with a piece of woollen Cloth; and then if he doth not vomit, let ſome Medicine to procure Sweat be exhibited to him; as,

Take Treacle of *Andromachus* half a Dram, Electuary *de Ovo* one Scruple, Pouder of Crabs-Claws compound 12 Grains, Cochineel eight Grains, Saffron four Grains, with a ſufficient quantity of the Juice of *Kermes* make a Bolus, which muſt be repeated every ſixth Hour, drinking after it ſix Spoonfuls of the following Julep.

Take *Carduus Benedictus* Water, and compound *Scordium* Water, of each four Ounces, diſtilled Treacle-water two Ounces, Syrup of Clovegilliflowers one Ounce, mix them for a Julep.

But

But if he be troubled with vomiting, the Sudorifick ought not to be given till the weight of the Clothes alone make the Sweat begin to appear, his Face being in the mean while covered with part of the Sheets.

The Sweat thus begun, muſt be promoted with repeated Draughts of Sage-Poſſet, or Beer boil'd with a little Mace, and continu'd in this manner the Space of a natural Day, or 24 Hours, during which time he may be allowed ſome comfortable Broths for Refreſhment.

After the breaking forth of a Swelling I durſt not open a Vein. Let the ſick Perſon keep his Bed 24 Hours after the Sweating is over, and diligently avoid all manner of Cold, ſuffering his Shirt to dry of itſelf upon his Body; let him drink nothing but what is hot, and ſtill perſiſt in the Uſe of Sage-Poſſet; next Morning let him take the common purging Potion.

The Years 1667, 1668, produc'd the Small-Pox, and a Fever partaking of their Nature.

In the Year 1669, 70, 71, 72, a dyſenterical Fever reigned.

And the Years 1673, 74, 75, were infeſted with a *Comatous*, or ſleepy Fever.

I do not inſiſt upon the Cure of theſe Fevers, becauſe I am of opinion that they might have been cured by the Method deſcribed in the Account of the Fever of the Years 1685, *&c.*

Of the intermitting Fever.

They begin with Cold and Shivering, which is immediately followed by Heat, and that by Sweating, after which the Fever diſappears; tho'

tho' during the firſt Days of the Diſeaſe, eſpecially in *Autumn*, there ſometimes happens a Remiſſion, rather than a proper Intermiſſion of the Fever. Both the cold and hot Fits are for the moſt part attended with an Inclination to vomit, vehement Sickneſs, Thirſt, and dryneſs of the Tongue. The ſwelling of the *Abdomen* in Children, and of the Feet in Men, ſignify the Solution of the Fever. A Pain in the Jaws, Hoarſeneſs, hollow Eyes, and a ghaſtly Countenance, portend Death.

Take of the *Peruvian* Bark in a fine Pouder one Ounce, and with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Clovegilliflowers, or of dried Roſes, make an Electuary, to be divided into twelve Doſes, of which one is to be taken every four Hours, drinking after it a Draught of any ſort of Wine, beginning immediately after a Fit.

But if theſe Bolus's move the Belly, pour ten Drops of liquid *Laudanum* into the Draught of Wine after every ſecond Doſe, as you ſee occaſion.

To prevent Relapſes (eſpecially of Quartans) the foregoing Proceſs muſt be twice repeated in the three following Weeks.

If the Form of Pills be more grateful,

Take the *Peruvian* Bark in Pouder one Ounce, and with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Clovegilliflowers make Pills of a moderate Bigneſs, of which take ſix every four Hours.

Taker Powder of the *Peruvian* Bark two Ounces, Rheniſh Wine a Quart, let them ſtand together in a cold Infuſion, and ſtrain them thro' a woollen Cloth. Doſe three Ounces every four Hours.

Another

Another Method for curing Tertian.

Take *Virginian* Snakeweed in fine Pouder 15 Grains, White-wine three Ounces, give it to the ſick Perſon two Hours before the Fit, and covering him with Clothes, let him ſweat 3 or 4 Hours; repeat the ſame Doſes the two following Fit-days in the ſame manner.

Of intermitting Fevers in Children.

Take Black-cherry-water and *Rheniſh* Wine, of each two Ounces, the *Peruvian* Bark in fine Pouder three Drams, Syrup of Clovegilliflowers one Ounce, mix them, and make a Julep. Doſe a Spoonful or 2, according to the Child's Age, every four Hours, till the Fits return no more, pouring into every ſecond Doſe, if there be a Diarrhæa, one or two Drops of liquid Laudanum.

Of the preſent Fever, from the Year 1685 to 90.

The Signs are, Heat and Cold, coming by turns, Pain in the Head and Limbs, the Pulſe in the mean time almoſt well, ſometimes a Cough, a Pain about the Neck and Jaws, the Exacerbation of the Fever towards Night, Unquietneſs, Thirſt, the Tongue either moiſt and covered all over with a white and rough Film, or dry, and of a dark Colour in the middle, which is compaſſed about with a whitiſh Border. They that conſtantly keep their Beds, are thereby expoſed to *Coma's* and Phrenſies, and

Spots,

Spots, purple Specks, miliar Eruptions (as they are call'd) which are redder than Meaſles, Irregularity of the Pulſe, ſtarting of the Tendons, and at laſt Death are the Effects of a hot *Regimen.* In the beginning ſymptomatical Sweats appear, which, if provok'd by Art, break forth clammy in the Head, and tranſlate the morbifick Matter to the Head or Limbs.

Let the ſick Perſon be let blood in the Arm, and ten Ounces of Blood taken from him; which muſt be repeated, if difficulty of breathing, a rending Pain in the Head, with a Cough, and other Signs of a baſtard *Peripneumonia* appear; for in this Caſe both the letting of Blood and Purging muſt be conſtantly repeated, till the ſick Perſon recover.

At Night let a bliſtering Plaiſter be applied, and the next Morning a lenitive Potion preſcribed, which muſt be thrice tepeated every ſecond Day; and always after Purging a compoſing Draught is to be taken at Night.

Take Cowſlip-water three Ounces, Syrup of *Meconium* one Ounce, Juice of Lemons newly preſſed out, two Spoonfuls, mix them for a Draught.

Bliſters in the Mouth and Throat, as alſo the Hiccough, do ſometimes come of themſelves after the Fever is cured, and uſually go away of themſelves quickly after; but if they ſtay long, they may be eaſily driven away by an Ounce of the *Peruvian* Bark, reduced into an Electuary or Pills with the Syrup of red Poppies, drinking after every Doſe a Draught of Whey. This Remedy will moſt certainly prove effectual, if its Vertue be not eluded by conſtant lying in Bed.

In

In thoſe Days that are free from Purgation, the following Things are to be preſcribed.

Take Conſerve of Wood-ſorrel, of ſweet Briar, of each one Ounce, Conſerve of Barberries half an Ounce, Cream of Tartar one Dram, with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Lemons make an Electuary, of which take about the bigneſs of a Nutmeg thrice in the Day, drinking after it ſix Spoonfuls of the following Julep.

Take Water of Purſlane, of Lettice, and of Cowſlips, of each three Ounces, Syrup of Lemon one Ounce and a half, Syrup of Violets one Ounce, mix them and make a Julep.

If the Stomach be ſo diſorder'd by the Fever that it cannot retain a Potion, preſcribe the Pills *Cochia* the greater, two Scruples for a Doſe, and alſo a Medicine to procure Sleep; for Example, one Grain and a half of *London Laudanum*, with the like quantity of Maſtich, or 18 Drops of liquid *Laudanum* in one Ounce of Barley-Cinnamon-water.

Let the ſick Perſon drink the white Decoction and ſmall Beer alſo at pleaſure.

Of the Fever of the preſent Conſtitution in Children.

Let two Leeches be applied, one behind each Ear, and a bliſtering Plaiſter to the Infuſion of the Neck.

Let them be purged with the Infuſion of Rhubarb in Beer.

If after Purgation the Fever ſeem to intermit, give them the Julep with the *Peruvian* Bark, deſcribed in the Chapter *Of intermitting Fevers in Children.*

Of the Scarlet Fever.

Children are chiefly infeſted with it about the latter end of Summer; at the firſt they are ſeized with a Coldneſs and Shivering, yet they are not very ſick; the whole Skin is ſpotted with little red Specks, that are thicker, broader, and of a redder Colour than in the Meaſles; they continue 2 or 3 Days, and then diſappear, and the uppermoſt Skin falling off, that which is under it appears ſtain'd with mealy Scales,

Take burnt Harts-horn and compound Pouder of Crabs-claws, of each half a Dram, Cochineel two Grain, Sugarcandy one Dram, mix them, and beat them to a very fine Pouder, to be divided into twelve Papers, of which one is to be taken every ſix Hours, drinking after them two or three Spoonfuls of the following Julep.

Take Black-Cherry-water, Milk-water, of each three Ounces, Syrup of the Juice of Citrons an Ounce, mix them and make a Julep.

Alſo let a bliſtering Plaiſter be applied to the hinder Part of the Neck; and every Night exhibit a compoſing Draught of Syrup of *Mecomium*; and the Symptoms ceaſing, preſcribe a purging Medicine.

Of the Pleuriſy.

It reigns between the Spring and Summer; it begins with Coldneſs and Shivering, which are quickly accompanied with Heat, Thirſt, Unquietneſs, and the other Symptoms of a Fever;

ver; after a few Hours a pricking Pain is felt in one of the Sides, about the Ribs, which ſometimes ſtretches itſelf towards the Shoulder Blades, ſometimes to the Back, and ſometimes towards the Breaſt. The Matter that is caſt forth with the Spittle in the beginning of the Diſeaſe appears thin, and in little quantity, and is often mixed with Particles of Blood; but afterwards it is raiſed more copiouſly, is better concocted, and ſtill appears mixed with Blood. The Fever holds Pace with the Cough, ſpitting of Blood, and Pain, and according as the Expectoration is more or leſs free, abates by degrees. The Belly is ſometimes conſtipated, and ſometimes too looſe. The Blood of pleuritick Perſons reſembles melted Tallow when it is cold.

Let a Vein be open'd in the Arm on the affected Side, and ten Ounces of Blood extracted.

Take red Poppy-water four Ounces, *Sal Prunella* one Dram, Syrup of Violets an Ounce, mix them for a Draught, to be taken immediately after the firſt Blood-letting.

Take five Almonds peel'd, Seeds of Melons and Pompions, of each half an Ounce, white Poppy-ſeeds three Drams, Barley-water one Pint and a half, Roſe-water two Drams, with a ſufficient quantity of Sugarcandy, make an Emulſion according to Art. Doſe four Ounces every four Hours.

Take of the Pectoral Decoction a Quart, Syrup of Violets and of Maidenhair, of each an Ounce and a half, mix them and make an *Apozem*. Doſe half a Pint thrice in the Day.

Take Oil of ſweet Almonds two Ounces, Syrup of Violets and of Maidenhair, each one Ounce,

Ounce, Sugarcandy as much as is ſufficient, mix them and make an *Eclegma*, or licking Medicine, to be frequently uſed.

Oil of ſweet Almonds by itſelf, or Linſeed Oil may be alſo exhibited.

Take Oil of ſweet Almonds, of Lillies, and the Ointment of *Dialtheæ*, of each an Ounce, mix and make a Liniment, with which the affected Side may be anointed Morning and Evening, laying over it a Cabbage-leaf.

The letting of Blood muſt be repeated yet 3 times more, extracting ſtill the ſame quantity of Blood for 4 Days together, if the Pain and Difficulty of breathing ſeem to require it.

Of the Baſtard Peripneumonia.

It begins to appear upon the Approach of Winter, and oftentimes towards the end of it. At the firſt the ſick Perſon is hot and cold by turns, he can't ſtir without being troubled with Dizzineſs or ſwimming of the Head, his Cheeks or Eyes are red and inflam'd, he coughs, and in coughing is tormented with a rending Pain in the Head, he vomits up liquid things, his Urine is thick and very red, his Blood reſembles that of a pleuritive Perſon, he breaths thick and ſhort with a Pain in his Breaſt. This Diſeaſe is plainly diſtinguiſhed from a dry *Aſthma*, in which no Signs of a Fever appear, but in this are manifeſtly diſcovered, tho' they are much more obſcure, and leſs violent than a true *Peripneumonia*.

Let the ſick Perſon be let blood in the Right Arm, to the quantity of ten Ounces, and the next day take this Potion. Take

Take extracted *Caſſia* one Ounce, Liquoriſh two Drams, four fat Figs, Leaves of *Sena* rwo Drams and a half, Troches of *Agorick* one Dram, boil them in a ſufficient quantity of Water to four Ounces, then ſtrain, and diſſolve in the Liquor *Manna* one Ounce, ſolutive Syrup of Roſes half an Ounce.

But if he cannot take a Potion, let him take two Scruples of the Pills *Cochia* the great, at four in the Morning.

The Day following let a Vein be opened again, and the ſame quantity of Blood extracted as formerly, and the Day after let the purging Medicine be again exhibited, and afterwards repeated once in 3 Days, if the Conſideration of his Strength do not require longer Intervals to be allowed him; moreover, if the Symptoms ſtill continue, he muſt be again let blood once, twice, or oftner, interpoſing always ſome Days, as you ſee occaſion; but for the moſt part the ſecond letting of Blood will be ſufficient; in the mean time, while this Method is purſued, let him uſe the Pectoral Decoction, *Eclegma*, the Oil of ſweet Almonds, preſcribed in the foregoing Chapter, eſpecially in the Days that are free from Purgation.

Of the Rheumatiſm.

In this Diſeaſe they are firſt taken with Coldneſs and Shivering, and the other Symptoms of a Fever; and after a Day or two (ſome times ſooner) they are ſeized with a moſt ſharp Pain, ſometimes in one Part, and ſometimes in another, but eſpecially in the Wriſt, Shoulders, and

and Knees, which it leaves and aſſaults by turns, the Part laſt affected remaining for ſome time after red and ſwoln; the Fever wears off by degrees, the Pain ſtill continuing, yea, and ſometimes raging more cruelly than before. In rheumatick Aches of the Loins, there is a moſt violent Pain that remains fixed about the Region of the Loins, and reſembles the Stone, only the ſick Perſon is not troubled with a deſire to vomit; he cannot lie in his Bed, but either leaps out of it, or ſits upright in it, perpetually toſſing his Body backwards and forwards; the Blood is like that in a Pleuriſy.

Let ten Ounces of Blood be taken from the Arm of the Side affected.

Take Water of Lettice, Purſlain, and Water-Lillies, of each four Ounces, Syrup of Lemons one Ounce and a half, Syrup of Violets one Ounce, mix and make a Julep, to be drank at pleaſure.

Preſcribe an Emulſion of the four greater cold Seeds, and a Cataplaſm of the Crumbs of white Bread and Milk, ting'd with Saffron, to be applied to the Part affected.

The Day after let the ſame Quantity of Blood be taken away as before, which muſt be repeated after a Day or two, and the ſame Operation muſt be reiterated four times, or oftner if need require; obſerving that after the ſecond time the Intervals muſt ſtill be longer.

In the Days that are free from Phlebotomy, let a Clyſter of ſugar'd Milk be ſometimes injected, or that which follows.

Take of the common Decoction for a Clyſter, one Pint, Syrup of Violets, and brown Sugar,

of

of each two Ounces, mix them for a Clyſter.

If the Patient's Weakneſs will not permit the repeated taking away of his Blood, then after the ſecond or third time the Cure is to be thus attempted.

Let him take the common purging Potion every ſecond Day while his Illneſs continues, and the ſame Nights a compoſing Draught of the Syrup of *Meconium*.

But if theſe Remedies prove ineffectual, and the Feebleneſs of the Patient is ſuch that he cannot bear any Evacuations, let him uſe the Antiſcorbutick Electuary and Water deſcribed in the Chapter *of the Scurvy*, which are alſo uſeful in the ſcorbutick Rheumatiſm.

In young Perſons, and ſuch who are not much addicted to Wine, the Rheumatiſm may be as happily cured by a very cooling and indifferently nouriſhing Diet, as by repeated letting of Blood, which they cannot ſo well bear: For Example:

Let the Patient live only upon Whey four Days together; and afterwards, beſides his Whey, he may, once in a Day, inſtead of a Dinner, eat a little Bread made of fine Flour, till he perfectly recover; only during the laſt Days of his Illneſs he may be allow'd to eat another piece of Bread for his Supper. After the ceaſing of the Symptoms he may eat boil'd Chickens, and other Meats of eaſy Digeſtion, obſerving every third Day to feed only upon Whey, till he be perfectly reſtored to his former Health.

Of the Eriſipelatous Fever.

All the Parts of the Body, eſpecially the Face,

Face, are ſwoln, red, and full of Pain; the Face and Head are overſpread with little thick Pimples, which ſometimes riſe into Bliſters, the Eyes are hid under the Swelling; Coldneſs, Shivering and other Signs of a Fever, do alſo appear. There is another *Species* of this Diſeaſe, cauſed by the drinking of attenuating Liquors, in which there is a ſlight Fever, accompanied with Wheals, like the Puſhes that are cauſed by the pricking of Nettles, which ſometimes riſe up into Bliſters, then immediately vaniſh, and lurking under the Skin, where they occaſion a very troubleſome itching, after ſcratching they appear again. There is alſo another kind of Eruption, which uſually breaks out in the Breaſt, and is a broad Spot, that hardly riſes above the Skin, being ſcurfy and full of yellow Scales; the Perſon affected with it is well ſo long as it continues, but after its diſappearing there follows a ſlight Sickneſs, and the Urine looks troubled and yellow; it is cured with the ſame Remedies that are preſcribed for a confirm'd Itch; let the Patient drink Wine, and feed upon Meats of eaſy Digeſtion.

Let a Vein be opened in the Arm, and 9 or 10 Ounces of Blood taken away; the next Day let the common purging Potion be exhibited.

Take of the Roots of Marſh-mallows, and Lillies, of each an Ounce, Leaves of Mallows, Elder, and baſe Mullein, Flowers of Cammomile, and Melilot, Tops of St. *John's-wort*, and leſſer Centory, of each one Handful, Linſeed, Fenugreek-ſeed, of each half an Ounce, boil them in a convenient quantity of Water to 3 Pints;

Pints; ſtrain out the Liquor, and when you uſe it, add to every Pint two Ounces of Spirit of Wine; dip pieces of woollen Cloth in this Decoction, and having ſqueez'd them, apply them hot twice every day, anointing the Part affected, after Fomentation, with the following Mixture.

Take half a Pint of Spirit of Wine, Treacle of *Andromachus* 2 Ounces, Pouder of long Pepper and Cloves, of each 2 Drams, make a Mixture, in which dip a piece of brown Paper, and wrap about the Part affected.

If the firſt letting of Blood be not ſufficient, let it be repeated; and if the Diſeaſe ſtill continue, the ſame muſt be reiterated yet once and again, interpoſing always one Day.

In the Days that are free from letting of Blood, preſcribe a Clyſter of Milk with Syrup of Violets, and cooling Emulſions and Juleps.

Of the raging Itch, and other inveterate Diſeaſes of the Skin, which are not curable by letting of Blood and Purging,

Take Treacle of *Andromachus* half a Dram, the Electuary *de Ovo* one Scruple, the Root of *Virginian* Snakeweed in fine Pouder 15 Grains, Oriental Bezoar five Grains, with a ſufficient quantity of the Syrup of Citron-pickle make a Bolus, to be taken at the time of going to Bed 21 Days together, drinking after it ſix Spoonfuls of this Julep.

Take of *Carduus Benedictus*-water ſix Ounces, diſtilled Treacle-water, Plague-water, of each

two Ounces, Syrup of Clovegilliflowers one Ounce, mix and make a Julep.

Let the Patient drink every Morning half a Pint of warm Poſſet, and ſweat an Hour after it.

This Courſe being ended, if the Pimples ſtill remain, let the Parts affected be anointed with the following Liniment.

Take of the Ointment of ſharp-pointed Dock two Ounces, Pomate one Ounce, Flour of Brimſtone three Drams, *Oleum Rodii* half a Scruple, make a Liniment.

But theſe Remedies ought not to be uſed till the Patient's Body hath been firſt duly prepar'd by letting of Blood and Purging.

Of the Quinſey.

The Quinſey doth moſt frequently occur betwixt the Spring and Summer; the firſt Aſſault of the Fever is ſeconded by a Pain and Inflamation of the Jaws, which, together with the ſwelling of the *Uvula*, Tonſils and *Larynx*, renders the ſick Perſon unable either to ſwallow or breathe.

Let a Vein be opened in the Arm, and a great quantity of Blood taken away; let the inflam'd Parts to be touch'd with Honey of Roſes, impregnated to a very high degree of Acidity with Spirit of Vitriol, or of Sulphur, or with Spirit of Vitriol alone; preſently after let the following Gargariſm be preſcribed, to be uſed, not after the uſual manner, but held in the Mouth, without any Agitation, till it grow hot, and then ſpit it out, and ever and anon repeated.

Take

Take Plantain-water, Roſe-water, and Frogs Sperm-water, of each 4 Ounces, the Whites of 3 Eggs, by ſhaking reduced to Water, Sugar-candy 3 Drams, mix and make a Gargariſm.

Let the cooling Emulſion preſcribed for the Pleuriſy be daily uſed.

Next Morning, unleſs the Fever and Difficulty of ſwallowing be abated, the letting of Blood muſt be repeated, and the Purgation delayed till the Day after, which otherwiſe ought to have been attempted with ſome lenitive Medicine.

If after all, the Diſeaſe doth continue (which happens very rarely) both the letting of Blood and Purging muſt be reiterated; let a large and ſharp bliſtering Plaiſter be applied to the hinder Part of the Neck after the firſt letting of Blood.

Every Day that is free from Purging, let a cooling and ſoftening Clyſter be injected in the Morning; let the Patient uſe a thin Diet, and abſtain from his Bed every Day for ſome Hours.

In all theſe Fevers which I call *Intercurrent*, as alſo in that of the preſent Conſtitution, it is diligently to be obſerved, that the ſick Perſon muſt abſtain from his Bed a great Part of the Day, and that he muſt feed upon Barley or Oatmeal Broths, and ſuch like things, and uſe ſmall Beer hopp'd, and Milk and Water for his ordinary Drink.

Of the Meaſles.

They chiefly invade Children; the firſt Day they are taken with a Chilneſs and Shivering,

grow hot and cold by turns; the ſecond day the Fever is at the height, and the following Symptoms appear, vehement Sickneſs, Thirſt, want of Appetite, the Tongue is white (but not dry) a little Cough, heavineſs of the Head and Eyes, and an Inclination to Sleep, a Humour perpetually dropping from the Noſe and Eyes, which Tears are a moſt certain Sign of the Meaſles; as alſo ſneezing, ſwelling of the Eyelids, a little before the Eruption, Vomiting, a Diarrhæa, or Looſneſs, Greenneſs of the Excrements, eſpecially in Children that are breeding Teeth; the Symptoms increaſe till the 4th day, in which (and ſometimes in the fifth) the Forehead and Face begin to be mark'd with little red Specks, not unlike to Flea-bitings, which being afterwards augmented both in Bigneſs and Number, run together in Cluſters, and ſtain the Face with great red Spots, that are made up of ſmall Puſhes, raiſed ſo little above the Skin, that you can hardly perceive the Protuberancy of them with your Eye, tho' you may feel it by ſlightly touching them with your Finger.

From the Face, where at the firſt they only appear, they ſpread themſelves over the Breaſt, Belly, and laſt of all the Legs, in which Parts they are broad and red, and riſe not above the Surface of the Skin. After the Eruption of the Meaſles the Symptoms are not mitigated, as in the Small-Pox, the Vomiting indeed ceaſes, but the Fever, Cough, and Difficulty of breathing, are increaſed, and the Defluction upon the Eyes, the Drowſineſs, and Dejection of Appetite, ſtill continue. On the 6th Day, or thereabouts, the

the Forehead and Face grow rough, the Wheals dying away, and the uppermoſt Skin being broken, in the reſt of the Body the Spots appear very broad and red; about the 8th day theſe in the Face vaniſh, and ſcarcely are there any to be ſeen in the reſt of the Body; the Day following they diſappear entirely, leaving behind them certain mealy Scales in the Face and Limbs, and ſometimes over all the Body; and at this time the Fever, Cough, and Difficulty of breathing, increaſe; in adult Perſons, that are kept hot, the Spots grow firſt livid, and then black.

Take of the Pectoral Decoction a Pint and a half, Syrup of Violets, and of Maiden-hair, of each an Ounce and a half, mix and make an Apozem. Doſe 3 or 4 Ounces, 3 or 4 times in the Day.

Take Oil of ſweet Almonds 2 Ounces, Syrup of Violets, and of Maidenhair, of each an Ounce, white Sugarcandy as much as ſufficeth, mix and make an *Eclegma*, to be taken often licking, eſpecially when the Cough is troubleſome.

Take Black-Cherry-water 3 Ounces, Syrup of *Meconium* one Ounce, mix them for a Draught, which is to be taken every Night, from the beginning to the end of the Diſeaſe, augmenting or leſſening the Doſe, according to the Age of the Patient.

Let the ſick Perſons keep their Beds 2 Days after the firſt Eruption of the Spots.

If after the diſappearing of the Meaſles they be ſucceeded by a Fever, Difficulty of breathing, and other Symptoms, counterfeiting a *Peripneumonia*, in ſuch a caſe a Vein in the Arm is to be

opened, and a great quantity of Blood taken away, once, twice, or thrice, as the Occaſion ſhall require, interpoſing always a convenient Space of Time betwixt; let the Patient alſo continue the Uſe of the Pectoral Decoction above deſcribed, as alſo of the *Lohoch*, or Oil of ſweet Almonds by itſelf; and about the twelfth Day from the beginning of the Diſeaſe, let him be purged with a lenitive Medicine.

The *Diarrhæa* or Looſneſs, that comes after the Meaſles, is cured by letting of Blood.

Of the Small Pox.

They are of two Kinds, the diſtinct and running (commonly call'd flux'd) Pox; the firſt at the beginning are attended with Chilneſs and Shivering, intenſe Heat, vehement Pain of the Head and Back, diſpoſition to vomit; in adult Perſons with a great Propenſity to ſweat, (from whence you may conclude that they will not run together) a Pain under the hollow Part of the Breaſt, if it be preſs'd with the Hand, Dulneſs and Sleepineſs, and ſometimes epileptick Fits (eſpecially in Children) which, if they come after the breeding of Teeth is over, you may foretel that the Small-Pox is at hand, inſomuch that if the epileptick Fit happens over night, the Pox will ſhew themſelves next Morning, and are for the moſt part of a mild ſort, and very rarely run together. On the 4th Day incluſively from the beginning, and ſometimes later, but rarely ſooner, the Pox break out, at which time the Symptoms either abate or entirely diſappear; at the firſt reddiſh Puſhes appear

pear ſcattered over the Face, Neck, Breaſt, and the whole Body; then comes a Pain in the Jaws, which increaſeth as the Pox riſes higher. About the 8th Day from the firſt Invaſion of the Diſeaſe, the Intervals between the Pimples, which are hitherto white, begin to be red and ſwoln, and affected with a ſtretching Pain, the Eyelids ſwell, and, like blown Bladders, cover the Eyes; next, after the Face, the Hands ſwell, and the Fingers are diſtended, the Pox in the Face, which before were ſmooth and red, now appear rough (which is the firſt Sign of Maturation) and whitiſt, moreover they caſt forth a yellowiſh Juice, in Colour not unlike a Honeycomb; the Inflamation of the Face and Hands being now at the height, the Intervals between the Pimples appear of a florid Colour, like that of Damask-Roſes, and the milder the Pox are, ſo much the more lively do both they and the Skin betwixt them expreſs that Colour; the Pimples in the Face grow ſtill rougher and yellower as they grow riper, but in the Hands, and the reſt of the Body, they daily grow whiter, and leſs rough; the 11th day the Swelling and Inflamation abates, and the Pox being arriv'd at their due Maturity and Bigneſs (which equals that of the greater ſort of Peaſe) wither and fall off. On the 14th or 15th they periſh entirely; but they that are in the Hands, are of a more obſtinate nature, and being ſtill white and freſh they continue a day or 2 longer, after which they break, whilſt theſe that are in the Face and the reſt of the Body fall off in Scales, which in the Face are ſucceeded by Holes or Pits. During the whole Courſe of the Diſeaſe

the Belly is either quite conſtipated, or very rarely performs its Office, The greateſt Part of thoſe to whom this Diſeaſe proves mortal, die on the 8th day in the diſtinct, and on the 11th in the running Kind; for when, in the firſt ſorts of Pox, Sweating is promoted with Cordials, or a hot *Regimen*, on the fore-mention'd Day, the Face, which ſhould be ſwoln and inflamed in the diſtances between the Pimples, on the contrary appears flaccid and whitiſh, whilſt in the mean time the Pox are red and high, and even continue to be ſo after Death; that Sweat alſo which had hitherto flow'd abundantly, ſuddenly diſappears, the ſick Perſon becomes light-headed, vehemently ſick and anxious, toſſes his Body, piſſeth little and often, and within a few Hours expires.

In the running Kind the Symptoms are the ſame, but more violent; the Fever (for Example) Anxiety, Sickneſs, diſpoſition to vomit, *&c.* do more cruelly torment the diſeaſed Perſon; but there is not the ſame Propenſion to ſweat as in the other Kind. A Looſneſs ſometimes comes before the Eruption of the Pox, and continues a Day or two after, which ſcarce ever happens in the diſtinct ſort. On the third day, or ſooner rarely later, they break out, and the ſooner they appear, the more they run together; ſometimes their Eruption is retarded till the 4th or 5th Day, by the Violence of ſome Symptom, ſuch as (for Example) a Pain in the Loins, Side, or Limbs, counterfeiting the Stone, Pleuriſy, or Rheumatiſm; or in the Stomach, with vehement Sickneſs and Vomiting. The Symptoms abate not immediately after the coming

ing out of the Pox, as they do in the other Kind, but the Fever and the reſt alſo continue to afflict the ſick Perſon many days afterwards; ſometimes they break forth after the manner of *Eryſipela's*, and ſometimes like the Meaſles, but are plainly diſtinguiſh'd by the Time of the Eruption; during the Progreſs of the Diſeaſe they do not riſe to any conſiderable height, but being intangled together in the Face like red Bliſters, they cover the whole Countenance, which ſwells ſooner than in the diſtinct Kind; afterward they appear like a white Skin glu'd to the Face, and are not much higher than the Surface thereof; the 8th Day being paſt, the white Film grows daily rougher by degrees, and of a brown Colour; the Pain in the Skin is more intenſe, till at laſt the Scales fall off, which in ſo cruel a Diſeaſe happens not till after the 20th Day; this in the mean time is worthy to be obſerved, that by how much nearer the ripening Pimples approach to a duskiſh Colour, ſo much more dangerous are they, and diſappear more ſlowly, but the yellower they are, they run the leſs together, and vaniſh more quickly; after the Film is fallen off there appears no Roughneſs in the Countenance, but it is immediately overſpread with meally Scales, of a very corroſive Nature, which leave Pits behind them, and oftentimes Scars; ſometimes the Skin of the Shoulders and Back comes off; the Dangerouſneſs of the Diſeaſe is to be eſtimated by the Number and Frequency of the Pimples in the Face alone; theſe that are in the Hands and Feet are biggeſt, and the higher you aſcend from the Extremities of the Limbs,

the leſſer and narrower they grow; in adult Perſons Salivation, and a Looſeneſs in Children (tho' not ſo certainly) accompanies the running Kind; the Salivation ſometimes begins at the time of Eruption, ſometimes 2 or 3 days after, the ſick Perſon ſpitting at the firſt a thin Matter, which on the 11th Day grows more viſcous, and is voided with great difficulty, he is thirſty, hoarſe, extremely dull and ſleepy, the Cough ſometimes ſurprizes him as he drinks, and the Liquor returns thro' his Noſtrils; then the Salivation uſually ceaſeth, and unleſs the Swelling of the Face and Hands, now notably beginning, and conſiderably laſting, ſupplies its room, the ſick Perſon forthwith dies; for tho', according to the Genius of the Diſeaſe, the Swelling of the Face ſhould abate ſomewhat on that every Day, yet ought it not entirely to diſappear till a day or two after. The *Diarrhæa* ſurprizes not Children ſo early as the Salivation does Men. In both theſe Kinds of Small Pox the Fever reigneth from the beginning to the time of the Eruption, from which to the time of the Maturation of the Pimples it abates, and that being finiſh'd, vaniſhes. The bad *Regimen*, or Government of the ſick Perſon, occaſions divers irregular Symptoms, ſuch as the Flaccidity and falling down of the Pox, Phrenſy, *Coma*, or perpetual Sleepineſs, purple Spots ſcattered between the Pimples, and little black Spots on the tops of them, ſubſiding in the middle, piſſing and ſpitting of Blood about the beginning of the Diſeaſe, ſuppreſſing of Urine, *&c.*

The Separation and febril Ebullition are tranſacted in the firſt three or four Days, the Ex-

Expulſion is perfected in the following Day, by means of little Abſceſſes ariſing in the Skin.

Let a Vein be opened in any of the three firſt Days, and nine or ten Ounces of Blood taken away, and afterwards exhibit a Vomit of an Ounce, or an Ounce and a half of the Infuſion of *Crocus Metallorum*.

During the firſt Day let the Blood be diluted by frequent Draughts of ſmall Beer hopp'd.

As ſoon as all the Pox are come forth (which is uſually on the ſixth Day of the Diſeaſe) let an Ounce of Syrup of *Meconium* be given at Night, which muſt afterwards be repeated every Night to the tenth Day after the Invaſion; let the Doſe be augmented that Night (if the Pox be of the running Kind) to an Ounce and an half, and an Ounce in the Morning, and continued in like manner till the Patient be recovered from his Sickneſs.

If the Syrup of *Meconium* do not agree with him, you may ſubſtitute liquid *Laudanum* in its place, *viz.* 18 Drops for an Ounce of the Syrup, and 25 Drops for an Ounce and an half; in the mean while it is to be obſerved, that if the quieting Medicine given twice a Day be not ſufficient to lay the Commotion (as it oftentimes happens about the end of the Diſeaſe, when the Pox run notably together) in that Caſe it ought to be repeated every eight Hours, or oftner if Need require.

But when the Pox are diſtinct, it will ſuffice to exhibit a compoſing Draught once every Night after the full Eruption, and alſo in a ſmaller Doſe.

But

But of whatſoever Kind the Pox are, and in whatſoever time of the Diſeaſe a Phrenſy ſupervenes, it is altogether neceſſary to curb the diſorderly Motion of the Spirits, and therefore if the former quieting Doſe prove ineffectual, it muſt be repeated again and again, till the Tumult be wholly aſſwag'd, interpoſing always a convenient Space between the Doſes, that we may be able to diſcern whether the laſt Doſe hath already performed as much as we deſire, before we proceed to exhibit another.

If the Urine be totally ſuppreſſed, let the ſick Perſon be taken out of his Bed, and made to walk a little.

If the Spittle, by reaſon of the Heat, be ſo tough that it cannot be expectorated, let a Gargariſm be frequently injected into the Throat with a Syringe; it may be made of ſmall Beer or Barley Water, with Honey of Roſes: Or thus.

Take of the Bark of the Elm-tree ſix Drams, Liquoriſh Roots half an Ounce, 20 ſtoned Raiſins, red Roſes two Pugils, boil them in a ſufficient quantity of Water to a Pint and an half, in which being ſtrained out, diſſolve Oxymel ſimple, and Honey of Roſes, of each two Ounces, mix them for a Gargariſm.

If upon the 11th, or any other ſucceeding Day, the ſecondary Fever, with Unquietneſs, toſſing of the Body, and ſuch like other Symptoms, be ſo fierce and high, that all the pacifick Medicines (how often ſoever repeated) are not able to put a Stop to its Fury, and Death ſeems to be at hand, let the Vein be immediately opened, and Blood copiouſly extracted, *viz.* to about

about 12 Ounces, and the ſame once or twice repeated in the following Days, if the Conſideration of the foremention'd Symptoms require it, but not otherwiſe. And in this Caſe, after the letting of Blood, the Patient may be gently purg'd on the thirteenth, or any other ſucceeding Day, but not before; as for Example, let him take an Ounce of the Lenitive Electuary, diſſolv'd in four Ounces of Chicory or Milk-water. But neither the letting of Blood nor Purging doth forbid the Uſe of Compoſing Medicines, which (theſe notwithſtanding) ought to be exhibited both largely and frequently, if Need be: For after all we muſt conſtantly have recourſe to them in this Diſeaſe.

When the Pocks are perfectly dry'd up, let the Face be anointed with a Liniment made of equal Parts of Oil of Sweet Almonds and Pomate, two Days, and no longer.

On the twenty-firſt Day of the Diſeaſe let a Vein in the Arm be open'd, and the Day after, let a purging Medicine be exhibited, and thrice repeated every ſecond Day.

As for the Government of the ſick Perſon, let him abſtain from his Bed till the ſixth Day; after the firſt Invaſion of the Diſeaſe; and afterward keep his Bed till the ſeventeenth Day, being cover'd only as he was wont to be, when in Health.

Let him feed upon Oat-meal and Barley-Broths, boil'd Apples, and ſmall Beer, and after the eleventh Day, let him drink if he pleaſes, four or five Spoonfuls of *Spaniſh* Wine, twice every Day.

If the Swelling in the Legs yield not to the Evacuations above preſcrib'd, it may be eaſily driven away with Fomentations of Mallows, Baſe Mullein, Elder, and Laurel Leaves, with Flowers of Camomile, and Melilot, boil'd in Milk.

If during the firſt Day of the Diſeaſe the Patient ſpit or piſs Blood, let the Pouder and Mixture preſcrib'd in the Chapter of *Spitting of Blood*, be carefully exhibited every ſixth Hour till theſe Symptoms entirely diſappear: In which Caſe alſo large Doſes of compoſing Medicines may be given.

Of St. Vitus's *Dance.*

'Tis a ſort of Convulſion, that infects Children from ten Years old to the Age of Puberty. It is known by their Limping, or by the Inſtability of one of their Legs, which they draw after them, after the manner of Fools. If the Hand of the ſame Side be laid upon the Breaſt, or any other Part of the Body, they cannot keep it a Moment in the ſame Poſture, but it will be diſtorted by the Convulſion into another Situation and Place, whatever Efforts they make to the contrary. Before one of theſe can put a Cup to his Mouth, he uſeth a thouſand ridiculous Geſtures, and Jugler-like Tricks: For he doth not bring it to his Mouth in a ſtraight Line, but his Hand being ſtrangely drawn aſide by the Convulſion, he toſſes it a good while hither and thither, till at laſt it happens to come near to his Lips, he ſuddenly throws the Liquor into his Mouth, and greedily ſwallows it down, as if

if he intended to make Sport to the Spectators.

Let eight Ounces of Blood be taken away more or leſs, according to the Age of the Patient, by opening a Vein in the Arm.

The Day following let him take one half of the Common Purging Potion, or ſomewhat more, with reſpect to his Age, and at Night the following Draught.

Take Black-cherry-water one Ounce, *Langius* his Epileptick Water three Drams, Treacle of *Andromachus* one Scruple, liquid *Laudanum* eight Drops for a Draught.

Let the Purging Potion, with the Pacifick Draught at Night be thrice repeated, once every ſecond Day.

Afterwards let more Blood be taken away, and the purging Potion repeated as before, reiterating on this wiſe the letting of Blood and Purgation, to a third or fourth time, and allowing always a convenient Reſpite between the Evacuations, that the Patient be not expoſed to Danger.

In the Days that are free from Purgation, preſcribe as follows:

Take Conſerve of *Roman* Wormwood, and of the yellow Part of an Orange, of each one Ounce; Conſerve of Roſemary Flowers half an Ounce; old Treacle of *Andromachus*, and candied Nutmeg, of each three Drams; candied Ginger one Dram; with as much as ſufficeth of Syrup of the Juice of Citron, make an Electuary Doſe as much as a Nutmeg in the Morning, and at five o'Clock in the Afternoon, drinking after every Doſe five Spoonfuls of the following Wine.

Take

Take of the Roots of Peony, Elicampane, Maſterwort, and *Angelica*, of each one Ounce; Leaves of Rue, Sage, Betony, Germainder, white Horehound, and the Tops of leſſer Centory, of each a Handful; Juniper Berries ſix Drams; the Peels of two Oranges. Let all be ſliced and infuſed cold in three Quarts of Canary Wine. When you uſe it ſtrain out ſo much as you intend to drink.

Take of Rue-water four Ounces, *Langius* his Epileptick-water, and compound Bryony-water, of each one Ounce; Syrup of Peony ſix Drams; mix and make a Julep. Doſe four Spoonfuls every Night at the time of going to Bed, with eight Drops of the Spirit of Harts-horn.

Let a Plaiſter of *Caranna* be apply'd to the Soles of the Feet.

The next Year, about the ſame time of the Year that the Diſeaſe firſt appear'd, let a Vein be again open'd, and a purging Medicine exhibited ſome Days, for Prevention of a Relapſe.

It ſeems probable to me, that the Falling Sickneſs in adult Perſons might be cur'd by this Method, which nevertheleſs I have not yet experienced. But ſince it is accommodated to the tender Ages of thoſe that are wont to be infeſted by St. *Vitus's* Dance, if it be apply'd to the Cure of Epilepſies in Perſons grown up, both the Quantity of the Blood that is to be taken away, and the Doſes of the purging Medicines ought to be augmented.

Of the Apoplexy.

It conſiſts in a moſt profound Sleep, and total Privation of Senſe and Motion, excepting only Reſpiration, which is ſtill perform'd, but with Difficulty and Snoaring.

Let a Vein be inſtantly open'd in the Arm, and 12 Ounces of Blood taken away, and afterwards 8 Ounces more out of the Jugulars. Immediately after exhibit a Vomit of an Ounce and a half, or two Ounces, of the Infuſion of *Crocus Metallorum*.

Let a large and ſharp Bliſtering Plaiſter be apply'd to the hinder Part of the Neck.

While theſe things are doing, let the ſick Perſon ſit upright in his Bed, not oppreſſed with too great a Burden of Cloaths.

Let Spirit of *Sal Armoniac* excellently rectified be held to his Noſe.

After the Operation of the Vomit is finiſh'd, let 3 or 4 Spoonfuls of the following Julep be from time to time exhibited.

Take Rue-water 4 Ounces; compound bryony-water, and *Langius* his Anti-epileptic-water, of each one Ounce; Spirit of Harts-horn twenty Drops; Sugar-candy, as much as ſufficeth, make a Julep.

Or a Spoonful of compound Spirit of Lavender, may be given twice or thrice by itſelf, during the Fit, interpoſing the Space of an Hour, or half an Hour, betwixt the Doſes.

Obſerve heedfully, that Cordials ought not to be exhibited too frequently, and ſuch as are too hot

hot not at all, as it is the Cuſtom to do: For, after all, whatever ſpecific Virtue they may ſeem to be endued withal, they do more Miſchief than Good, by melting the Humours, and conſequently augmenting the Diſeaſe: which Inconvenience alſo is no leſs occaſion'd by too great a Burthen of Clothes.

After the Paroxyſm is over, to prevent a Relapſe, let theſe Things be preſcrib'd:

Take of the Pills *Cochia* the greater, two Scruples for a Doſe, to be repeated ſix times, once every third Day, at four of the Clock in the Morning, ſleeping after them.

Take Conſerve of Sage Flowers, and of Roſemary Flowers, of each an Ounce; Conſerve of the yellow Part of an Orange ſix Drams; candied Nutmeg and candied Ginger, of each half an Ounce; old Treacle of *Andromachus* two Drams; the Powders of the Electuaries *Diambrae*, and *Diamoſchu Dulcis*, of each one Dram; with a ſufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Citron-pickle, make an Electuary. Doſe as much as a Cheſnut, every Morning and Evening, drinking after it two Spoonfuls of *Langius* his Epileptic-water.

Take of Ambergris half a Dram, the diſtill'd Oils of Aniſe-ſeeds, Cinnamon and Nutmeg, of each two Drops; Oil of Cloves one Drop, Sugar diſſolv'd in Orange-flower-water as much as ſufficeth to make Tablets according to Art: Let the Patient eat one at pleaſure.

Let him abſtain from all manner of ſtrong Drink, and eat Broths made of Barley, Oats, or of Chickens; and ſometimes even the Fleſh of Chickens and Lambs, and ſuch like Meats of eaſy

eaſy Digeſtion, eſpeciallly while purging Medicines are exhibited.

Of the Inflamation of the Eyes.

It is manifeſt of itſelf. Let ten Ounces of Blood be taken out of a Vein in the Arm, and the common purging Potion exhibited the next Day, and repeated two Days after, and once more reiterated after a like Interval of Time. The ſame Night let the Patient take a quieting Draught of an Ounce of the Syrup of *Meconium.*

Alſo let him drink four Ounces of Emulſion of the greater cold Seeds, and white Poppy Seed three or four times every Day that is free from Purgation.

Take of Plantain-water, Red-Roſe-water, and Frogs Sperm-water, of each one Ounce; Pouder of prepar'd Tutty one Dram. Make a Mixture. Pour a few Drops of it into the Eye twice every Day, beginning after the firſt Purgation.

If the Diſeaſe will not yield to theſe Remedies, the letting of Blood (eſpecially if it appear Pleuritick) and Purging muſt be repeated yet twice more.

Let the Patient abſtain from the Uſe of Wine, and all ſorts of ſtrong Liquors; from Meats alſo that are ſalt and hard of Digeſtion; and drink Milk and Water boil'd all the Days that are free from Purgation.

Note, that it often happens, that the letting of Blood and purging, how often ſoever repeated,

peated, are ſtill found to be ineffectual. In this Caſe a compoſing Draught of an Ounce of Syrup of *Meconium* exhibited every Night, perfects the Cure, without the Help of any other Remedy.

Of the falling down of the Womb.

Take of the Bark of the Oak two Ounces; boil it in four Quarts of Spring-water till one half be conſumed; adding (towards the end) the Rind of a Pomegranate beaten one Ounce; red Roſes and Pomegranate Flowers, of each two Handfuls; then add half a Pint of red Wine. Let the Part affected be fomented with Woollen Cloths dipt in the Liquor that is ſtrain'd out, two Hours before the Patient riſe every Morning, and at Night when ſhe is in her Bed, till the Symptom diſappear.

Of the Paroxyſms of the Stone in the Kidnies.

The Signs are theſe: A fix'd Pain in the Region of the Loins, bloody Urine, and voiding of Sand or Stones, the Numbneſs of the Leg on the Side of the affected Kidney, the Retraction of the Teſticle of the ſame Side where the Pain is felt, a Queaſineſs of Stomach, and Vomiting. There is a near Reſemblance between this Diſtemper and the Colic, but they differ in ſome Symptoms, an Account of which you may read in the Chapter, *Of the Bilious Colic.*

If the Patient be of a ſanguine Conſtitution, let ten Ounces of Blood be taken from the Arm anſwering

anſwering to the affected Kidney; then let a Gallon of Poſſet, in which two Ounces of the Roots of Marſhmallows have been boil'd, be haſtily ſwallow'd down, and the following Clyſter injected.

Take of the Roots of Marſhmallows and Lillies, of each an Ounce; the Leaves of Mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Bank-Urſine, and Camomile-flowers, of each one Handful, Linſeed, and Fenugreek-ſeed, of each half an Ounce; boil them in a convenient Quantity of Water to a Pint and an half. Make a Clyſter. After the Rejection of the Vomit and Clyſter, let a large Doſe of liquid *Laudanum* be exhibited, *viz.* to 25 Drops, or 15 or 16 Grains of *Matthew's* Pills.

If the Patient be an old Man, or one that is much weaken'd by the long Continuance of the Diſeaſe, or an old Woman ſubject to Vapours, (eſpecially if at the beginning of the Paroxyſm ſhe void black and gravelly Urine) then omit the letting of Blood, but in all other things proceed according to the Method above deſcribed.

Of the Dyſentery, Diarrhea, *and* Teneſmus.

There is firſt a Chilneſs and Shivering, then an univerſal Heat all over the Body, which is ſhortly follow'd by Gripings of the Guts, and theſe by a frequent voiding of ſlimy Matter (only ſometimes ſome Stools of natural Excrements are interlaced) with tormenting Pain, and as it were a deſcending of all the Entrails, with which the ſick Perſon is miſerably afflicted

as

as often as he goes to Stool. In the mean while the Matter that is evacuated, is intermixt with Streaks of Blood; tho' ſometimes not the leaſt Mixture of Blood appears during the whole Courſe of the Diſeaſe. In an advanc'd Dyſentery ſometimes pure Blood is voided, and the Entrails affected with an incurable Gangrene. When the ſick Perſon is in the Prime of his Age, or heated by the Uſe of his Cordials, he is taken with a high Fever, his Tongue is ſomewhat white, cover'd all over with a certain thick Slime, ſometimes black and dry. The Strength of the Body is dejected, the Spirits are diſſipated, and the inward Parts of the Mouth and Throat ulcerated, more eſpecially when the Evacuation of the peccant Matter is unſeaſonably ſtopt by aſtringent Medicines, before that which nouriſheth the Diſeaſe is expell'd by Purgation. Sometimes the Dyſentery comes without a Fever, and the Griping of the Guts leading the Dance, the reſt of the Symptoms follow.

In a *Diarrhœa*, Excrementitious Humours are voided without Blood, or the Ulceration of the Entrails.

In a *Teneſmus*, there is a perpetual Deſire to go to Stool, yet nothing is evacuated but a little bloody or perulent Slime.

Let a Vein be open'd in the Arm as ſoon as may be, the ſame Night a compoſing Draught exhibited, and the next Morning the common purging Potion, which muſt be repeated to two other Doſes every ſecond Day, as alſo the Paciſick Draught after the Operation of the purging Medicine is over; but in the intermediate Days let it be given Morning and Evening.

After

After the Patient has been let Blood, and once purged, through the whole Courſe of the Diſeaſe, let the following Cordial be exhibited.

Take of Black-cherry-water, Strawberry-water, of each three Ounces; Plague-water, Compound-*Scordium*-water, and Barley-Cinnamon-water, of each an Ounce; prepar'd Pearl, one Dram and an half; Sugar-candy as much as ſhall ſuffice; add half an Ounce of Damask-Roſe-water, to give the Julep a grateful Reliſh. Let the Patient drink four or five Spoonfuls of it, in caſe of fainting, or at pleaſure.

Let his ordinary Drink be Milk boil'd with a treble Quantity of Water, or the white Decoction thus:

Take of Harts-horn burnt, and Crumbs of a white Loaf, of each two Ounces; make a Decoction in three Pints of Spring-water to two, and ſweeten it with a ſufficient Quantity of fine white Sugar. Or if the Feebleneſs of the Patient require it, boil two Pints of Spring-water with half a Pint of Canary Wine for his ordinary Drink to be taken cold.

After he hath been thrice purg'd, the whole Cure depends upon the Uſe of *Laudanum*, repeated twice or thrice every Day. Only let a Clyſter of half a Pint of Cows Milk, and an Ounce and an half of Treacle of *Andromachus* be now and then injected which is of excellent Uſe in frequent Evacuations.

When the Flux of the Belly riſes no higher than a *Diarrhœa*, omit the letting of Blood and Purging,

purging, and preſcribing the following *Bolus*, to be taken every Morning.

Take of Rhubarb in Pouder, half a Dram (more or leſs, according to the Patient's Strength) with a ſufficient Quantity of *Diaſcordium* make a *Bolus*, to which add two Drops of chymical Oil of Cinnamon.

Let a compoſing Draught of an Ounce of Barley-Cinnamon-Water, and 14 Drops of liquid *Laudanum* be exhibited every Night.

If the ſick Perſon be tormented with dry Gripings, voiding nothing, they are cured by waſhing with Whey, (being drank cold, and injected warm) as in the Diſeaſe called the *Cholera*, with Chicken-Broth or Poſſet.

If this Diſeaſe laſt long, ſo that all the Force thereof fall upon the ſtrait Gut, with a perpetual Deſire to go to Stool, let the reſtorative Diet be preſcribed, and ſome Cordial Liquor to be drunk at pleaſure, that the Patient's Strength may be re-eſtabliſhed, which returning, the *Teneſmus* inſtantly vaniſheth.

Sometime it falls out, that after a Dyſentery has been ill-cured, the ſick Perſon is for ſome Years troubled with tormenting Pains; but by the repeated letting of Blood, he may be reſtored to his former Health.

Note, that in ſuch Conſtitutions of the Air as are leſs favourable to this Diſtemper, omitting all Evacuations it is cured by the alone Uſe of *Laudanum*, repeated every Morning and Evening, till the Symptoms wholly diſappear; or, if need be, thrice in 24 Hours.

Of the Bilious Colic.

It is a moſt fierce Pain in the Guts, which begins with a Fever that laſts a few Hours. Either it wrings them as if they were girt with a Swathing-band; or being contracted into a Point, bores them as it were with an Awger. Sometimes it grants a Truce, but preſently returns to the Aſſault. At the Beginning it is not ſo certainly fix'd in any one Point, there is not ſo frequent a deſire to vomit, nor doth the Belly ſo ſtubbornly reſiſt the Force of purging Medicines; but by degrees, as the Pain is augmented, it is alſo more obſtinately fixt in a Point, the deſire to vomit grows more troubleſome and frequent, and the Belly more coſtive, till at laſt the Colic degenerates into the Iliac Paſſion.

It is thus diſtinguiſh'd from the Stone in the Kidnies. 1. The Pain of the Stone is fix'd in one of the Reins, and from thence is ſtretch'd out to the Teſticle, according to the Length of the Ureter: But the Pains of the Colic are more inconſtant and moveable, compaſſing about the middle of the Belly as with a Girdle. 2. The Colical Pains are increas'd after eating; but the Nephritical, or Pains of the Stone, are rather mitigated. 3. In the Colic, the voiding of Excrements gives greater Eaſe than in the Stone. 4. The Urine of thoſe that are troubled with the Stone, is at the beginning of the Paroxyſm clear and thin, afterwards there appears ſome Sediment, and at the laſt Sand or little Stones are voided; whereas in the Colic, the Urine is thick from the beginning.

Let a conſiderable quantity of Blood be taken out of one of the Arms, and three or four Hours after an Anodyne exhibited: The next Day give a lenitive Medicine, to be repeated every other Day, to two Doſes more.

But if the Diſeaſe was occaſion'd by Gourmandizing, or by ſoon-periſhing Fruits, then firſt of all the Stomach ought to be waſhed with great and frequent Draughts of Poſſet, and after that is done an Anodyne given; the next Day order a Vein to be open'd, and afterwards proceed in the Method above preſcrib'd.

When this Diſeaſe having been unskilfully handled, has continu'd very long, and the ſick Perſons have been reduced to extreme Feebleneſs by it, the plentiful drinking of either Plague-water, *Aqua Mirabilis*, or any other with which they were wont to be moſt delighted while they were in health, hath help'd them beyond all expectation.

Of the Diſeaſe call'd Cholera.

It contains itſelf within the Bounds of the Month of *Auguſt*, and ſcarcely maketh any Excurſions into the firſt Week of *September*. There is a Diſeaſe like unto it, occaſion'd by Surfeiting and Gluttony; which, tho' it be cured after the ſame manner, is yet of another Form. The Signs are enormous Vomiting, and the voiding of corrupt Humours by Stool, with great Trouble and Difficulty; vehement Pain, Swelling up and Diſtenſion of the Belly and Entrails, gnawing at the Heart or Stomach, Thirſt, the Pulſe quick, frequent, ſmall, and unequal; Heat and

and Anxiety; a moſt troubleſome Nauſeouſneſs or Loathing, Sweating, Contractions of the Legs and Arms, Swooning, Coldneſs of the Extreme Parts, and ſuch like Symptoms, which kill the ſick Perſon in the ſpace of 24 Hours.

Let a tender Chicken be boil'd in about three Gallons of Spring-water, that there be ſcarce any taſte of Fleſh perceivable in the Liquor; and let the ſick Perſon ſwallow down ſeveral large Draughts of this Decoction lukewarm, or (in want of that) of Poſſet, whilſt in the mean time Clyſters of the ſame Liquor are ſucceſſively injected. And an Ounce of the Syrups of Lettuce, Violets, Purſlane, and Water-Lillies, or any of them may ſometimes be mixed both with the Draughts and Clyſters.

The buſineſs of waſhing being finiſh'd, which requires the ſpace of three or four Hours, a compoſing Medicine puts an end to the Cure.

When the Phyſician is not call'd till after the Patient is utterly ſpent and enfeebled by the Evacuations, and the extreme Parts are already cold, recourſe muſt immediately be had to liquid *Laudanum*, and that in a large Doſe (*viz.* 25 Drops of it in an Ounce of Cinnamon-water) which even after the ceaſing of the Symptoms ought ſtill to be repeated, but in a leſſer Doſe, till the ſick Perſon be reſtored to his former Health.

There is a ſort of *Cholera* that uſually troubles Children, and is often fatal to them, which is occaſion'd by their breeding of Teeth, or Surfeiting.

Their tender Age will not bear the waſhing of their Stomachs with large Draughts of Li-

quors, much leſs the raiſing of a greater Tumult in the Humours by purging Medicines; and therefore the whole Cure is to be committed to the uſe of *Laudanum*. Let two, three, four, or more Drops of it, according to the Age of the Child, be exhibited in a Spoonful of Small-Beer, or ſome convenient Water, and repeated as the Occaſion ſhall require.

Of the Diſeaſe call'd Colica Pictonum, *or the Colic of the People of* Poictiers.

'Tis a kind of Colic that uſually degenerates into a Palſy, and a total loſs of Motion in the Hands and Feet; which under this Name is mention'd by *Riverius* in his Chapter *Of the Palſy*, and is very well known in the *Caribbee-Iſlands*, where Multitudes of People are infeſted by it.

This moſt cruel Pain is cured by Balſam of *Peru* exhibited frequently and in great Doſes, thus, pour 20, 30, or 40 Drops of it into a Spoonful of the fineſt white Sugar, and give it twice or thrice in the Day. But the Palſy yields not to this Remedy.

Of the Iliac Paſſion.

The Periſtaltic Motion of the Guts is inverted; purging Medicines and Clyſters do immediately become Vomits; the Excrements of the Belly are voided by the Mouth.

Let nine or ten Ounces of Blood be taken out of the right Arm. After ſome Hours, exhibit the following Pouder.

Take

Take of Roſin of Scammony, or (if that cannot be had) Roſin of Jalap twelve Grains; *Torquet's* Calomel one Scruple; mix and make a Pouder, to be taken in a Spoonful of Cows Milk, drinking after it one or two Spoonfuls of the ſame Milk; or if the form of Pills be more acceptable to the Patient.

Take of the Pills *de duobus* half a Dram, Calomel one Scruple, with a ſufficient quantity of Balſam of *Peru*, make four Pills, to be taken in a Spoonful of Syrup of Violets.

After the Operation of the Purge is ended, let the Patient take the following Draught.

Take of ſtrong Cinnamon-water an Ounce, liquid *Laudanum* 25 Drops. Mix them for a Draught, which muſt afterwards be repeated twice, thrice, or oftner, every Day, till the Vomiting and Pain be aſſwaged: And even after they diſappear, for the Confirmation of the Cure, let the Patient continue the Uſe of the ſame compoſing Draught for ſome time, when he goes to Bed, but in a leſſer Doſe.

Of the immoderate Flux of the Terms.

The Monthly Courſes of a Woman, flowing naturally, may fill the Capacity of the Shell of a Gooſe Egg. The immoderate Flux of them is known by the Patient's ill-bearing or Uneaſineſs under it, by the failing of her Strength, want of Appetite, ill habit of Body, ghaſtly colour of Face, like that of a dead Carcaſs, and ſwelling of the Feet.

Let a Vein be open'd in the Patient's Arm,

and eight Ounces of Blood taken away. The next Morning let her take the common purging Potion, and repeat it every other Day to two Doſes more, drinking at Night after every Purgation a compoſing Draught of Syrup of *Meconium*.

In the intermediate Days let her take that which follows.

Take of Conſerve of dry Roſes two Ounces, Troches of *Lemaian* Earth one Dram and an half: Rind of Pomgranates, Red Coral prepared, Bole-Armoniac, of each two Scruples; Blood-ſtone and Dragon's-blood, of each one Scruple; with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Quinces make an Electuary; of which let her take the Quantity of a large Nutmeg in the Morning and at five o'Clock in the Afternoon, drinking after it ſix Spoonfuls of the following Julep.

Take of the Water of Oak-buds and Plantane, of each 3 Ounces; Barley Cinnamon-water, and Syrup of dry'd Roſes, of each one Ounce, Spirit of Vitriol as much as ſufficeth to give it a grateful Sharpneſs.

Take of the Leaves of Plantane and Nettles, of each a convenient quantity. Beat them together, and preſs out the Juice, of which, being clarify'd, let her take four or five Spoonfuls now and then at pleaſure.

After the firſt Purgation, let the following Plaiſter be apply'd to the Region of the Loins.

Take of Vermillion Plaiſter, and the Plaiſter for a Rupture, of each an equal quantity: Spread them on a piece of Leather for a Plaiſter

to

to be applied to the Region of the Loins.

Of the Hiſterical Colic.

It is a certain kind, or rather a very notable and uſual Symptom of the Hyſterical Diſeaſe, which is accompany'd with a moſt ſharp Pain about the Pit of the Breaſt, and Vomiting of green Humours.

Firſt, that the Glut of the corrupt Humours lodg'd in the Stomach may not obſtruct the efficacy of the quieting Medicine, let a large quantity of Poſſet (as for Example, a Gallon and an half) be ſwallow'd down, and caſt forth again by Vomiting. After which exhibit 25 Drops of liquid *Laudanum* in an Ounce of ſtrong Cinnamon-water, Plague-water, or any other convenient Vehicle.

Concerning the uſe of compoſing Medicines, it is to be obſerv'd, That they ought to be conſtantly repeated, till the Symptoms wholly diſappear, interpoſing a convenient ſpace between the Doſes, that ſo we may be able to judge of the effect of one, before another be exhibited.

If the Patient be of a ſanguine Conſtitution, nor has been formerly ſubject to this Symptom, or weaken'd by it, then let a Vein be firſt opened, before the uſe of the preſcrib'd Vomit.

The Diſeaſe called *The Hiſterical Clavus*, is alſo cured by the ſame Method.

But if the Hyſterical Colic continue a great while, and come by Fits, then let the following things be given in the Intervals between the Paroxyſms.

Take a Dram of Zedoary reduc'd to fine Pouder, and make a Bolus with a ſufficient quantity of the Syrup of Citron-peel, to be taken every Morning and Evening for 30 Days together, drinking the following Infuſion after it.

Take half an Ounce of Zedoary cut into ſmall Pieces, infuſe it cold in four Ounces of Canary Wine, and after it hath ſtood twelve Hours ſtrain it for your uſe. Or take the Balſam of *Peru*, as it is preſcribed in the Chapter *Of the Colic of the People of* Poictiers.

What is here ſaid of the Hyſterical Colic, ought to be applied for the Hypochondriacal Colic. And this alſo is to be heedfully obſerv'd.

The Nature of both theſe Diſtempers ſeems in a peculiar manner to require, that we ſhould eſſay ſeveral Medicines, till that at laſt be found out to which the Diſeaſe naturally yields, though for the moſt part Steel is in this caſe moſt effectual.

This kind of Colic, both in Hypochondriacal and Hyſterical Perſons, doth often degenerate into the Jaundice, which by degrees vaniſhes of itſelf: But if it continue long, let the following Apozem be exhibited.

Take of the Roots of Madder, (ſuch as Dyers uſe) Turmeric, of each one Ounce; greater Celandine (the whole Plant) Tops of leſſer Centory, of each one Handful. Boil them in equal Parts of *Rheniſh* Wine and Spring-water to a Quart. In the ſtrain'd Liquor diſſolve two Ounces of the Syrup of the five Roots. Make an Apozem. Doſe half a Pint warm every Morning

Morning and Evening, till the Patient recover.

Of the Jaundice when it doth not come after the Colic.

It is known by the following Signs: A yellow Colour of the whole Body, with which alſo all Objects appear ting'd to the ſick Perſon, and is chiefly conſpicuous in the White of the Eyes; Itching, Lazineſs, and Wearineſs; bitterneſs of the Tongue, ſometimes choleric Vomiting, Hiccoughs, white Excrements; the Urine is of a Saffron Colour, and dieth Cloaths that are dipt in it of the ſame Colour.

Exhibit the common purging Potion; and then preſcribe the Things that are here ſubjoin'd.

During the Uſe of which, let the purging Potion be repeated every fourth Day.

Take Conſerve of *Roman* Wormwood, Conſerve of the yellow Part of an Orange, of each an Ounce; candy'd *Angelica*, candy'd Nutmeg, compound Pouder of *Aron*, and Steel prepar'd with Vinegar, of each half an Ounce; Extract of leſſer Centory, Extract of Gentian, and Cream of Tartar, of each two Drams; *Engliſh* Saffron pouder'd half a Dram: with a ſufficient quantity of the Syrup of the five Roots, make an Electuary; of which let the Patient take the bigneſs of a Nutmeg every Morning, and at five in the Afternoon, (or inſtead of the Electuary, you may give Chalybeat or Steel Pills) drinking after the Morning Doſe four Pints of Mineral purging Waters, and half a Pint of the Apozem preſcrib'd in

the Chapter *Of the Hyſterical Colic*, after the Doſe that is taken in the Afternoon.

But if any Signs of a Dropſy appear, let the Patient uſe the *Apozem* both in the Morning and Evening.

But if the Obſtinacy of the Diſeaſe will not be overcome by the long continu'd uſe of theſe Remedies, let the ſick Perſon have recourſe to the Iron of *Spaw*-water, which ought to be drunk at the Fountain-head.

Of Preſervation from Abortion.

Uſe the ſame things that are preſcrib'd in the Chapter *Of the immoderate Flux of the Courſes*, omitting only Purgation and the Juices.

Of the immoderate Flux of the Loches, or Child-bed Purgations.

There are three things requir'd to conſtitute a natural flowing of the Loches; Firſt, pure Blood flowing copiouſly for the firſt three Days; then watery Blood, like Water wherein Fleſh has been waſh'd, continuing about four Days after; and laſt of all tough and clammy Matter coming forth during the five or ſix Days next following, and ſo onward to the end of the Month.

Now the immoderate Flux of the Loches is to be eſtimated from the decay of Strength, Swooning, the coming forth of clotted Blood, loathing of Meat, Pain in the *Hypochondria*, or under the Ribs, Diſtenſion of the Belly, a weak

and

and frequent Pulſe, Dimneſs of Sight, Noiſe in the Ears, and Convulſions.

Let a thickning Diet be preſcrib'd, and the following Potion adminiſter'd.

Take of Plantane-water, and Red-wine, of each one Pint; boil them together till a third Part be conſum'd, then ſweeten the Liquor with a convenient quantity of fine white Sugar, and let the Patient drink half a Pint of it cold twice or thrice a Day.

In the mean Time let ſome mild Hyſterical Julep be now and then exhibited, and the following Bag applied to her Noſe.

Take of Galbanum and *Aſſa Fœtida*, of each two Drams; Caſtoreum a Dram and an half; Volatil Salt of Amber half a Dram: Mix them and tie them in a Bag. Or,

Take two Drams of Spirit of *Sal Armoniac*, and put it frequently to her Noſe.

Of Suppreſſion of the Loches.

The Signs are theſe: a Swelling of the Belly, a heavy Pain in the lower Parts of the Belly, the Loins and Groin, redneſs of Face, difficulty of Breathing, Perturbation of the Eyes, Shiverings, acute Fevers, Swoonings, cold Sweats, a Senſe of beating and burning Heat in the Womb, a Palſy in the lower Parts, and ſometimes an Epilepſy.

Let her be inſtantly confined to her Bed, and the Hyſterical Plaiſter apply'd to her Navel, then preſcribe this Electuary.

Take Conſerve of *Roman* Wormwood, and of Rue, of each one Ounce; Troches of Myrrh

two

two Drams *Caſtoreum*, *Engliſh* Saffron, Volatil Salt of Amber, *Sal Armoniac*, and *Aſſa Fœtida*, of each half a Dram ; Syrup of the five Roots as much as ſufficeth to make an Electuary, of which let her take the quantity of a Nutmeg every four Hours, drinking four or five Spoonfuls of the following Julep after it.

Take of Rue-water four Ounces, compound Briony-water two Ounces, Sugar-candy as much as is convenient : Make a Julep.

Or let her take a Scruple of Troches of Myrrh every four Hours.

If after the preſcrib'd quantity of theſe Remedies is conſumed, the Loches continue ſtill to be ſuppreſt, exhibit only one Doſe of *Laudanum*, namely 14 Drops of *Laudanum liquidum* in compound Briony-water, or one Grain and an half of ſolid *Laudanum*, made up into two Pills with half a Scruple of *Aſſa Fœtida*.

If this ſuffice not, let a Clyſter of ſugar'd Milk be once injected.

Of the Dropſy.

This Diſeaſe is firſt known by the Pits or Impreſſion remaining in the lower Parts of the Legs, after you have thruſt your Finger upon them, which appear conſpicuouſly at Night, but vaniſh in the Morning; eſpecially if this Sign be accompany'd with a difficulty of Breathing ; though Women with Child, and ſuch as are troubled with a Suppreſſion of their Courſes, and Men that are ſuddenly freed from an inveterate *Aſthma*, are alſo not unfrequently moleſted with Swellings of a like Nature. The Feet and Legs being

being extremely ſwoln the Waters ruſh into the *Abdomen*, and by degrees filling up its Capacity, ſtretch it forth to the utmoſt, till at laſt falling upon ſome of the more noble Entrails, the ſick Perſon is drowned. As the Bulk of the Part affected increaſeth, the reſt do proportionably grow more and more ſlender. In the mean Time there is a Difficulty of breathing, and little Urine is voided. This Diſeaſe commonly aſſaults Men when they grow old, and Women when they leave off Child-bearing.

The principal Scopes of the Cure are, firſt to evacuate the Waters, and then by the Reſtauration and ſtrengthning of the Blood, to prevent the new Increaſe of the Waters.

Take of White-wine four Ounces, Jalap in fine Pouder one Dram, Pouder of Ginger half a Scruple; Syrup of Buckthorn one Ounce: Mix them for a Potion, to be taken early in the Morning, and repeated every Day, or every ſecond Day, according to the Strength of the Patient, till the Swelling be abated. Or,

Take of Tamarinds half an Ounce, Sena Leaves two Drams, Rhubarb a Dram and a half: Boil them in a convenient quantity of Water to three Ounces; diſſolve in the ſtraining of *Manna* and looſning Syrup of Roſes, of each one Ounce; Syrup of Buckthorn half an Ounce, the Electuary of the Juice of Roſes three Drams: Mix them for a Potion, to be taken as above. Or,

Take of the Pills *ex duobus* one Scruple, *Elaterium* three Grains, chymical Oil of Cloves two Drops, Make three Pills, to be taken early in the Morning, and repeated as the Occaſion ſhall require. Or,

Take

Take of *Gambugia* fifteen Grains, White-wine, and Cichory-water, of each one Ounce and a half; Syrup of Buckthorn half an Ounce: Mix them for a Potion, to be taken as above: Or,

Take three Handfuls of the inward Bark of the Elder; boil them in a Quart of Milk and Water, equally mixt, to a Pint. Let the Patient take one half of the ſtrained Liquor in the Morning, and the other in the Evening, every Day, till he be reſtored to his Health. But this Remedy is of no efficacy, but only in thoſe Bodies that are very eaſily moved by purging Medicines.

Concerning the Uſe of Purging in this Diſeaſe, three things are to be obſerved.

In the firſt Place, conſider whether the Body of your Patient is wont to yield eaſily or difficultly to purging Medicines. For one Ounce of Syrup of Buckthorn being exhibited by itſelf to ſuch as are eaſily wrought upon, will evacuate the Waters very copiouſly; whereas in others the ſtrongeſt Cathartick above preſcribed will hardly produce the deſired Effect.

Secondly, ſuch Purgatives as are of ſlow Operation, do more Miſchief than Good, and therefore ſuch as work ſtrongly, and even too ſtrongly, are always to be preferred before thoſe that are too weak.

Thirdly, the Waters ought to be evacuated with as much haſte as the Strength of the Patient can poſſibly bear, leſt by interpoſing too long Intervals between the ſeveral Purgations, we give occaſion to the Waters to gather again.

There

There are ſome Caſes in which all purging Medicines, of whatſoever kind they be, may, and ought to be wholly omitted. For when the ſick Perſon is of a weak Conſtitution, or a Woman ſubject to Vapours, the Evacuation of the Waters is to be attempted only by Diureticks, or Medicines that provoke Urine, among which the moſt efficacious are thoſe that are compoſed of lixivious Salts. For Example:

Take a Pound of Broom-aſhes, infuſe them cold in four Pints of *Rheniſh* Wine, ſtrain the Liquor thro' a Piece of brown Paper, of which let the Patient drink three Ounces in the Morning, at five in the Afternoon, and at Night, till the Humours be wholly evacuated. Which being performed, let ſuch Medicines as heat and ſtrengthen be exhibited; as for Example,

Take the Roots of Horſe-Radiſh, Leaves of Garden Scurvygraſs, common Wormwood, and Sage, the Tops of leſſer Centory, and Broom: Infuſe them in ſtrong Ale for ordinary Drink, which alone doth ſometimes cure a beginning Dropſy, without the Help of purging Medicines; or preſcribe that which follows.

Take of the Conſerve of Garden Scurvygraſs, and of *Roman* Wormwood, of each one Ounce; Extract of Gentian, of common Wormwood, and of leſſer Centory, of each three Drams, with a ſufficient qnantity of the Syrup of Citron-peel, make an Electuary. Doſe as much as a large Nutmeg in the Morning, at five a-clock in the Afternoon, and at Night, drinking four Ounces of the following Infuſion after it.

Take

Take of Gentian-Roots one Ounce, Broom Tops, and Tops of leſſer Centory, and of common Wormwood, of each one Handful; Seeds of Fennel and Parſley, of each two Drams: Chop them ſmall, and pour upon them four Pints of *Rheniſh* Wine; let them ſtand together in a cold Infuſion, and ſtrain out the Liquor when you uſe it.

Note, that during the Uſe of theſe corroborating Medicines, you muſt in no wiſe purge the Patient.

Which ought alſo to be obſerved when lixivious Salts are exhibited, during the Uſe of which it is alſo convenient to give corroborating or ſtrengthening Medicines.

Take of Horſe-Radiſh Roots three Ounces, Leaves of Garden Scurvygraſs, common Wormwood, and Sage, Broom Tops, and Tops of leſſer Centory, of each three Handfuls; three Oranges ſliced. Infuſe them in ſix Gallons of ſtrong Ale, while it is fermenting. Make uſe of it for ordinary Drink.

Of the CLAP, *or virulent* RUNNING *of the* REINS.

It begins with an unuſual Pain of the Genitals, and rolling of the Teſticles. If the Head or Nut of the Yard be ſtill covered with the Foreskin, a Spot like a Meaſle appears on the top of it, immediately after a liquid Matter reſembling Sperm begins to drop out, which daily receding from the Colour and Conſiſtence of Seed, at length grows yellow, and of a more dilute Colour than the Yolk of an Egg. In the Venereal

real Pox, that are riſen to a higher Degree of Virulency, the ſame is green, and is mixt with a watry Humour ting'd with Blood. The forementioned Wheal at length degenerate into an Ulcer, not unlike the Exulcerations in Childrens Mouths, which daily eateth deeper and wider, the Orifice being beſet with a *Callus*. Thoſe that are circumciſed, or have the Nut of the Yard ſtript bare, are not troubled with an Ulcer in that Part, only with the *Gonorrhæa*, or Running of the Reins. Preſently a violent Pain is felt in the Yard, as often as 'tis erected, eſpecially in the Night, when the ſick Perſon is hot in his Bed, as if 'twere wrung with ones Hand, the Yard is bowed by the Contraction of the Part called the Bridle. To theſe Signs may be added, ſcalding of the Urine, which is ſcarce perceptible while the Urine is coming forth, but after it is voided, there is a Senſe of burning thro' the whole *Uretha*, chiefly where it ends in the *Glans* or Nut of the Yard. Sometimes little Excreſcences of Fleſh hinder the Paſſage of the Urine, and now and then there happens a Pain and Inflamation of the *Scrotum* or Cod.

Take of the Maſs of the Pills *Cochiæ* the greater three Drams, Extract of *Rudius* one Dram, Roſin of Jalap and *Diagridium* (or prepared Scammony) of each half a Dram, *Opobalſamum* as much as ſufficeth. Make Pills, ſix out of every Dram, of which let the Patient take four every Morning, till the Scalding of the Urine, and the yellow Colour of the Seed-like Matter be much abated. Afterwards let him take them every other Day for two Weeks together; and at

the

the laſt twice a Week, till the Humour wholly ceaſe to drop out.

If the ſick Perſon cannot eaſily be moved by evacuating Medicines, you may now and then interpoſe the common purging Potion between the Doſes of Pills, adding to it of Syrup of Buckthorn, and the Electuary of the Juice of Roſes, of each two Drams; and if after all the Cure do not ſucceed according to your Deſire, you may exhibit Turbith Mineral to eight Grains for a Doſe twice or thrice, at the Diſtance of four Days: Or inſtead of the Turbith.

Take of the Pills *ex duobus* half a Dram, *Mercurius dulcis* one Scruple, with a ſufficient quantity of *Opobalſamum* make four Pills, to be taken early in the Morning.

If the Patient utterly diſlike this Method of Purging, after he hath taken the Pills that are firſt preſcrib'd, for three Days together, let the following Clyſter be injected twice every Day, namely, in the Morning, and at five a-clock in the Afternoon; but once or twice in a Week the Clyſter muſt be omitted, and a purging Medicine preſcribed.

Take of the Electuary of the Juice of Roſes ſix Drams, *Venice* Turpentine diſſolved with the Yolk of an Egg half an Ounce; diſſolve them in a Pint of Barley-water, and add to the Straining two Ounces of the Syrup of Violets; mix them for a Clyſter.

Every Night let him take 25 Drops of *Opobalſamum*, or a Balſam of *Mecha*, in a Piece of Sugar; in a default of this, you may ſubſtitute Turpentine of *Cyprus*, to the quantity of a Filberd Nut. Let

Or those Pills writ down in page 71. for 3 whites —

Let him uſe Milk and Water for ordinary Drink, and ſmall Beer at Meals.

Or you may follow this Method:

Take of the Pills *ex duobus* half a Dram, *Opobalſamum* three Drops: Make three Pills, which are to be taken at four in the Morning, ſleeping after them, and repeated every ſecond or third Day.

In the intermediate Days let the Clyſter before deſcribed be injected in the Morning, and at five in the Afternoon.

What Method ſoever you follow, the Patient muſt be let blood once or twice about the Middle of the Cure. Preſcribe alſo a cooling and thickening Diet, and Medicines that are endued with the ſame Virtues, as Milk and Water, Emulſions of the cold Seeds, *&c.*

If the Yard be ſwoln,

Take of the Roots of Marſhmallows and Lillies, of each one Ounce and an half; Leaves of Mallows, Petty, Mullein, Elder, Henbane, Camomil Flowers, Melilot Flowers, of each one Handful; Linſeed and Fenugreek-ſeed, of each half an Ounce: Boil them in Spring-water for a Fomentation, which muſt be applied to the Part affected one whole Hour twice or thrice a Day.

After Fomentation anoint the Part affected with Linſeed Oil freſhly drawn, then ſpread a little of the Plaiſter of Mucilages upon Lambs Skin, and wrap about the ſwoln Lips of the Prepuce.

But if there be an Ulcer in the Lips of the Foreskin, or in the *Glans* that lieth under them, preſcribe the following Liniment.

Take

Take of the Ointment *Basilicon* six Drams, Ointment of Tobacco two Drams, Precipitate wash'd in Rose-water, and well lævigated, half a Dram. Mix and make a Liniment. Let it be applied to the Sore upon Scrapings of Linnen Cloth always after Fomentation.

If the Scrotum or Cod be swoln, let a Vein be immediately opened in the Arm, and the prescrib'd Fomentation applied to the Part affected twice every Day, adding to each Fomentation a Spoonful or two of Spirit of *French* Wine, or instead of it apply a Cataplasm of *Oxycrate* and Bean-flower.

In the mean Time the purging and cooling Medicines already described must be given inwardly.

Of the French Pox.

When by the long Continuance of a *Gonorrhæa*, or the undue Use of astringent or binding Medicines, the Blood is corrupted, the Disease called the *French* Pox doth arise, Buboes or malignant Botches appear in the Groin; the sick Person is afflicted with a Pain in the Head, and in the Spaces between the Joints, chiefly when he grows hot in his Bed, and divers Parts of the Body are covered with a Scurf, which is of a yellow Colour, like a Honeycomb, and the more the Scab is diffused, so much the less he is tormented with Pain. In the Skull, Legs and Arms, there are boney Excrescencies, Inflamation, and Rottenness of the Bone, and in divers Parts eating Ulcers, which for the most Part appear first in the Jaws, from whence

whence creeping by degrees thro' the Palate to the cartilaginous Part of the Noſe, they quickly conſume it; and the Noſe being thus robb'd of its Prop, falls down flat. The Ulcers, Rottenneſs and Pain increaſing daily, the Members periſh by turns, till at the laſt the mangled Carcaſe, already grown burdenſome to the Living, is buried out of ſight.

Take of Hogs Lard two Ounces, crude Quickſilver one Ounce: Mix them for a Liniment, to be divided into three equal Parts, with one of which let the Patient anoint his Arms and Legs with his own Hand, for three Nights together.

If within three Days after the laſt Anointing the Salivation doth not begin, let eight Grains of Turbith Mineral be exhibited in Conſerve of red Roſes, or (to thoſe that are leſs robuſt) one Scruple of *Mercurius dulcis*. Alſo if the Salivation already begun grow languid before the total Diſappearing of the Symptoms, it muſt be quickned now and then with a like Doſe of *Mercurius dulcis*.

The Salivation ought to be ſo moderated, that the Patient may ſpit about four Pints in twenty four Hours.

But if it riſe too high, and be attended with too great an Inflamation, and other Symptoms of that Nature, it ought to be repreſs'd with purging Medicines, and kept in a due degree of Moderation.

Immediately after the Diſappearing of the Symptoms, let the Patient's Shirt and the Sheets of his Bed be chang'd, and others put on in their Room, which muſt be ſuch as have been formerly uſed.

If

If the Patient be troubled with a *Diarrhæa* or Looſeneſs (which for the moſt part happens before the Salivation be much advanced) it ought to be ſtopt by the Uſe of liquid *Laudanum*, ſtill augmenting and repeating the Doſe, till it hath produced the deſired Effect.

If the Mouth be ulcerated, let it be waſhed with Damask Roſe-water, or Milk and Water mixed, or with the following Decoction.

Take of Marſhmallow Roots, and cleans'd Barley, of each one Ounce, Quince-ſeed half an Ounce: Boil them in a convenient quantity of Water to a Quart. Mix and make a Gargariſm, which ought to be frequently uſed.

Let the Diet and Government of the ſick Perſon be the ſame that is uſually preſcribed when purging Medicines are exhibited; but during a few Days in the beginning let him make uſe of Poſſet, Barley and Oat Broth, and ſmall Beer warm'd.

All theſe things being rightly performed (though there be no appearaance of any Symptom left, and the Diſeaſe ſeems to be perfectly cured, yet) to ſecure the Patient from the danger of a Relapſe, let him once in a Week take a Scruple of *Mercurius dulcis*, repeating it four or ſix times, tho' he ſhould be well enough to walk abroad, and ſeem to be perfectly recovered.

Of the Whites, or white Flux.

The Humour that flows out is ſometimes white, ſometimes pale, yellow, green, or blackiſh;

iſh; it is ſometiimes ſharp and corroſive, and ſometimes ſtinking, and of a ſtrong Smell. The Flux is accompanied with divers Symptoms, as Wanneſs of Face, a Pain in the Back-bone, want of Appetite, Swelling of the Hands and Feet. If that which comes forth be received upon a Clout, it will manifeſt the Humour that cauſes the Flux after it hath been dried.

Let a Vein be open'd in the Arm, and eight Ounces of Blood taken away.

Take of the Pills *Cochia* the greater two Scruples, *Caſtoreum* two Grains, Balſam of *Peru* three Drops: Make four Pills, which are to be taken at four a-clock in the Morning, ſleeping after them, and twice repeated every ſecond or third Day according to the Strength of the Patient.

Take of Rue-water, four Ounces, Compound Briony-water two Ounces, Sugar-candy as much as is ſufficient: Make a Julep, of which let her take three or four Spoonfuls in every Languiſhment. Afterwards let her uſe the Remedies that are here ſubjoin'd.

Take of Treacle of *Andromachus* one Ounce and a half, Conſerve of the yellow Part of an Orange two Ounces, *Diaſcordium* half an Ounce, candied Ginger, and candied Nutmeg, of each three Drams; compound Pouder of Crabs-claws one Dram and a half; the outward Rind of Pomgranates, Roots of *Spaniſh Angelica*, Red Coral prepar'd, and Troches of *Lemaian* Earth, of each one Dram; Bole-Armoric two Scruples, Gumarabick half a Dram. With a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of dry'd Roſes, make an Electuary, of which let her take the quontity of a large

After due purging, y follow'd Pills of Quinsey may be given 3 or 4 twice in a Day

℞. Rezin. Jacch: ℔ß a ℥ß. Camphir Bals: Capaiv. aa ℈ß. ol: Terebint ℈ xij. ℞ Vitell Ovi vel ℈ß. Pil. mad.

large Nutmeg in the Morning, at five in the Afternoon, and at Night, every Day for a whole Month, drinking ſix Spoonfuls of the following Infuſion after every Doſe.

Take of the Roots of Elecampane, Maſterwort, *Angelica*, *Calamus Aromaticus*, of each half an Ounce; Leaves of *Roman Wormwood*, white Horehound, leſſer Centory, common Calamint, and Sage dried, of each a Handful; Juniper-berries one Ounce: Let them be chopt ſmall, and infuſed in four Pints of *Canary* Wine: Let them ſtand in a cold Infuſion; ſtrain it only when you uſe it.

Let her eat Meats of eaſy Digeſtion, and abſtain from all ſorts of Pot-herbs and Fruits; and at every Meal drink *Spaniſh* Wine.

Of the Diabetes.

The Juices that are brought into the Blood being crude and undigeſted, ſeek a Paſſage forth thro' the urinary Ducts, by which means the Strength is by degrees waſted, the Body is melted or diſſolved, and the Subſtance of it in a manner drained out thro' this Channel. This Diſeaſe is alſo attended with Thirſt, burning Heat of the Bowels, ſwelling of the Loins and Haunches, and frequent ſpitting of frothy Matter & the Urine is sweet like Honey & water. D.r Turner

Preſcribe the ſame things that are commended in the Chapter *Of the Whites*, the letting of Blood and purging being only omitted.

℞ Pulv. Alum. r. Sang. Drac.s ā ℈ſs. pulv. Cinamom: q.r v. Cons. Rosar. q.s. ut f.t Bolus mane ac vesp.i sumend.s ℔ſ D.r Mead. Drink 4.or of Alum Poſſet Drink s.tt & last Of made as strong as ꝑ Stomach will bear. D.r Dove

Of the Pains of the Hæmorrhoids.

The ſick Perſon is tormented with a moſt intenſe Pain when he voideth Excrements, the Surface of which is always ſprinkled with Blood. Sometimes Tumors like Warts lurk inwardly in the Muſcle called the *Sphincter*, or appear in the Brims of the Fundament.

Let ten Ounces of Blood be taken out of the Right Arm.

Take of the Seeds of Melons and Pompions, of each half an Ounce; white Poppy Seeds two Drams; five ſweet Almonds ſhell'd. Beat them in a Marble Mortar, pouring in gradually of Barley-water, about a Pint, Roſe-water two Drams; fine white Sugar as much as ſufficeth. Make an Emulſion according to Art, of which let the Patient take three Ounces frequently.

Take of Flowers of Brimſtone, Pouder of Liquoriſh, and Sage, of each one Dram, with a ſufficient quantity of *Lucatella's* Balſam, make ſix Pills out of every Dram, of which let him take three thrice a Day, drinking ſix Spoonfuls of the Emulſion after them.

Take of Frogs Sperm-water four Ounces, diſſolve in it of Litharge two Drams; *Opium* one Scruple. Apply a linnen Clout ſoak'd in a little of this Mixture to the Part affected; or if the Tumour lurk inwardly, inject three Spoonfuls of the ſame Mixture, by way of a Clyſter.

Let the Patient make uſe of Water boiled with Milk, or of Barley-water, for ordinary

Drink, and abſtain from Fleſh. Every Night let him take *Diacodium*.

Of the Immoderate Flux of the Hæmorrhoids.

It is known by the decay of Strength, a long and copious Flux of Blood, foul colour of the Body tending to a Citron-colour, as in the Jaundice. It brings an evil habit of Body, and afterwards the Dropſy.

The ſame Things are profitable in this Caſe, that are preſcribed in the Chapter, *Of the Immoderate Flux of the Courſes*, omitting only Purgation.

Of the Epilepſy *in Children.*

Children are uſually troubled with the Falling Sickneſs, either during the firſt Month; after a Looſeneſs, (in which Caſe *Diacodium*, to the quantity of a Pepper-Corn, diſſolv'd in Saxifrage Water, or the Mothers Milk, and exhibited, is a moſt excellent Remedy;) or about the Time of their Breeding Teeth, from the ſeventh to the tenth Month; it is accompany'd with a Cough, or (which is far worſe) with Vomiting and Looſeneſs, the Infant voiding green Excrements, after the Manner of Hyſterical Women. Sometimes the Fit comes ſuddenly, and unawares, diſtorting the Mouth and Eyes, overſpreading the Face with Blackneſs, and cauſing convulſive Motions in divers Limbs: And at other times the coming of it is ſignify'd beforehand, by the Contraction of the Fingers into the Firſt, and a ſettled and unuſual Unmovableneſs of the

the Eyes. The Fits are ſometimes long, and ſometimes ſhort; ſometimes they return at ſet times, and otherwhiles obſerve no certain Period; but when Death is at hand, they come ſo thick, that they ſeem to tread upon one anothers Heels. If at any time they grant a Truce, the Child remains drowſie, and prone to ſleep till he be rous'd by a new Paroxyſm.

Apply a bliſtering Plaiſter as ſoon as may be to the hinder Part of the Neck.

Take of *Langius* his Epileptic-water, three Drams; Liquid *Laudanum* one, two, or more Drops, according to the Age of the Child; Syrup of Peony, one Dram: Mix them for a Draught, which muſt be inſtantly exhibited.

Take of Rue-water, three Ounces; *Langius* his Epileptic-water, and compound Briony Water, of each one Ounce; Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers half an Ounce: Mix and make a Julep, of which give a Spoonful every Hour, if the Draught already preſcrib'd hath not diſcuſs'd the Paroxyſm.

Of the Rickets truly ſo called.

It is known by the Looſeneſs, Softneſs, Feebleneſs, Languiſhment, Lazineſs, Dulneſs, and unequal-Nouriſhment of the Parts of the Body, *viz.* the Head is bigger then is meet, the Face fuller and more florid, the fleſhy Parts under the Head pine away, the Joints are poſſeſt with knotty Protuberances, chiefly the Wriſts, but the Ancles not ſo much, the Bones are bowed, eſpecially thoſe of the Legs, and next to them thoſe of

the Cubit between the Elbow and Wriſt, ſometimes alſo the Shoulder and Thigh-bones: the Teeth come forth ſlowly and with Pain, they are looſe, black, and fall out, the Breaſt is narrow towards the Sides, and high and ſharp before. Other Signs are, a ſtuffing of the *Abdomen*, or Paunch, diſtenſion of the *Hypochondria*, or places under the ſhort Ribs, Coughing, faultineſs of the Lungs; and an averſeneſs from lying on one Side, which happens to be ſometimes the Right-ſide, and otherwhiles the Left.

Take of the Leaves of common Wormwood, leſſer Centory, white Hore-hound, Germander, *Scordium*, Common Calamint, Feverfew. Meadow Saxifrage, St. *John's* Wort, Golden Rod, wild Thyme, Mint, Sage, Rue, *Carduus Benedictus*, Penny-royal, Southern-wood, Camomil, Tanſy, and Lilly of the Valley, all freſhly gather'd and chopt, of each one Handful; Hogs Lard four Pounds, Sheeps Tallow two Pound, Claret Wine a Quart. Let them ſtand twelve Hours ſoaking on hot Aſhes in an earthen Veſſel, then boil away the Moiſture and afterwards ſtrain them for a Liniment, with which anoint the Belly, and the Parts under the ſhort Ribs, and alſo the Limbs every Morning and Evening, for thirty or forty Days, or till the Child recover.

Take of each of the preſcrib'd Ingredients two Handfuls, infuſe them cold in four Gallons of Ale, for ordinary Drink.

When Tumours poſſeſs the Bellies of Children, caus'd by exceſſive Evacuations,

Let the Blood and Bowels be ſtrengthened with corroborating Herbs, as in the Rickets properly

properly ſo called ;) Only let the Armpits be alſo anointed on both ſides, but not the Limbs.

Of Fevers caus'd by the Breeding of Teeth.

Let two, three, or four Drops of Spirit of Harts-horn, according to the Age of the Child, be exhibited every four Hours in a Spoonful or two of Black-Cherry-water, or ſome other convenient Julep, repeating it four or ſix times.

Of the Hectic Fever in Children.

They languiſh with a notable Heat, and Dejection of Appetite; the Trunk of the Body, and the Limbs are extenuated.

Put two Drams of Rhubarb ſlic'd into a Glaſs Bottle capable of containing a Quart of Small Beer, for ordinary Drink: And after it is drunk up, pour upon the ſame Rhubarb another Quart of Beer, and ſo a third Time.

But if the Drink be too ſtrongly impregnated with a Purgative Vertue, after one Pint is drunk up, let another be immediately added to that which remains.

Of Bleeding at the Noſe.

It is attended with Pain and Heat in the Forepart of the Head.

Let a Vein be frequently opened in the Arm, and a cooling and thickening Diet injoin'd. Preſcribe alſo cooling and thickening Juleps, and cooling Emulſions.

Let a cooling Clyſter be injected every Day, and a compoſing Draught of Syrup of *Meconium* exhibited every Night, and preſcribe the common purging Potion to be taken once or twice.

Dip a piece of Linnen Cloth four times doubled in cold Water, in which *Sal Prunellæ* hath been diſſolv'd, and ſqueezing it a little, apply it to the Neck behind and on both ſides, oftentimes in a Day.

After the Evacuations, apply the following Liquor.

Take of *Hungarian* Vitriol, and Allum, of each one Ounce; Flegm of Vitriol half a pound; boil them till the whole be diſſolv'd, then ſuffer the Liquor to grow cold, ſtrain it through brown Paper, and ſeparating it from the Cryſtals that now and then ariſe, add to the remaining Liquor a twelfth Part of Oil of Vitriol: Or rather,

Take of Plantane-water, four Ounces; *Bole Armoniac* in fine Pouder, half an Ounce: Mix them thoroughly. Dip a Tent made of the ſcrapings of Linnen in this Liquor, and put it into the Noſtril out of which the Blood flows, where let it remain two Days.

If theſe things do not prevail, diſſolve *Roman* Vitriol in common Water, and dipping a Tent in the Solution, put it into the Noſe. Clouts dipt in this Liquor, and apply'd, do alſo ſtay Bleeding in any of the external Parts.

Of the Green-Sickneſs.

The Signs of this Diſeaſe are theſe; ill colour

lour of Face, and of the whole Body, Swellings in the Face, Eye-lids and Ankles, heavineſs of the whole Body, a ſtretching wearineſs of the Legs and Feet, difficult Breathing, ſeveriſh Pulſe, Sleepineſs, *Pica*, or longing for things that ought not to be eaten, and ſtoppage of the Courſes.

Let the Patient take the Chalybeat Pills, or Pouder, preſcrib'd in the Chapter, *Of the Hyſterical Paſſion*, more or leſs, according to her Age, drinking after them a Draught of any ſort of Wine that ſhe pleaſeth, or of the corroborating Infuſion of the Roots of *Angelica* there deſcrib'd. If ſhe be not very weak, purge her once or twice, before ſhe enters into this Courſe.

Of Suppreſſion of the Terms.

They loath Meat, the Face is diſcolour'd, the whole Body is heavy, the forepart of the Head, Loins, Legs, and lower Belly are pain'd, and the Feet are ſwoln.

Preſcribe the ſame Remedies that are commended in the Chapter *Of the Hyſterical Paſſion*; but if theſe will not prevail, proceed thus.

Every Morning, and at four a Clock in the Afternoon, give five Spoonfuls of the Hyſterical Julep without *Caſtoreum*, with twelve Drops of Spirit of Harts-horn, and every Night at her going to Bed let her take one Scruple of the Troches of Myrrh, made into a *Bolus*, or Pills with Syrup of Mugwort.

Of Vomiting, or Spitting of Blood.

Spitting of Blood is accompany'd with a Pain and Heat in the Breaſt, and a certain Feebleneſs.

Let ten Ounces of Blood be taken out of the right Arm. The next Morning let the Patient take the common purging Potion, and the ſame Night a compoſing Draught, of three Ounces of Black-cherry-water, and one Ounce of Syrup of *Meconium*.

Then let him uſe the following Remedies.

Take of *Bole-Armoniac*, one Ounce; Pouder of Comfrey Roots, two Drams; Seal'd Earth, Blood-ſtone, and Dragons Blood, of each one Dram; fine white Sugar the weight of all the reſt; Mix them, and make a fine Powder, of which let him take one Dram in the Morning, at five a Clock in the Afternoon, and at Night drinking four Ounces of the following *Apozem* after it.

Take of the Leaves of Plantane, wild Bramble Buſh, and Yarrow, of each one Handful. Boil them in a convenient quantity of Water to a Pint and an half: In the ſtraining diſſolve two Ounces of Syrup of Comfrey: Mix and make an *Apozem*; or let him take ſix Spoonfuls of the following Tincture.

Take of Red Roſe-Flowers, ſix Drams, the inner Bark of an Oak, half an Ounce; Plantane Seeds ſomewhat bruis'd, three Drams; Spring Water, one Quart: Spirit of Vitriol, as much as ſufficeth to give the Whole a pleaſant Sharpneſs.

neſs. Infuſe them four Hours in a cloſe Veſſel with a gentle Heat: To the ſtraining, add three Ounces of Barley, Cinnamon Water, and as much fine white Sugar as is ſufficient to make it pleaſant to taſte.

If the Patient have any Averſion againſt Pouders, let him uſe the Electuary preſcribed in the Chapter, *Of the Immoderate Flux of the Terms.*

Preſcribe a Clyſter to be injected every Day, and *Diacodium* to be taken at Night.

Moreover, the Patient muſt be let Blood again, once, twice or thrice, according to the neceſſity of his Condition, ſome Days being interpoſed. Alſo if need be, let him once again repeat the purging Potion.

And obſerve a cooling and thickening Diet.

Of the Pricking of a Tendon.

A watery Humour or thin Gleet does perpetually drop out of the Orifice of the Vein that is cut.

Take of white Lilly Roots boil'd in Cows Milk till they grow tender, and beaten, four Ounces; Lin-ſeed-flower and Oat-flower, of each three Drams: Boil them to the Conſiſtence of a Cataplaſm, in the ſame Milk in which the Roots were boil'd. Apply it to the Part affected, every Morning and Evening.

Of Burning.

Foment the Part affected with Clouts dipt in Spirit of Wine, till the Pain be aſſwag'd; then dip the Clout again, and apply it three or four times in a Day to the Part affected.

Of Common Madneſs.

This Diſeaſe proceedeth from a too vivid and exalted Conſtitution of the Blood. There is alſo another ſort of Madneſs that comes after long intermitting Fevers, and at length degenerates into Folly, which is cauſed by the Weakneſs and Flatneſs of the Blood, proceeding from its long Fermentation. You muſt therefore preſcribe high Cordials, ſuch as Treacle of *Andromachus*, the Electuary *de ovo*, the Counteſſes Pouder, Sir *Walter Rawleigh*'s Pouder in Plague-water, Treacle-water, or ſome other convenient Vehicle. And injoin a Reſtorative Diet.

In young Perſons, let a Vein be opened in the Arm, and eight or nine Ounces of Blood be taken away, twice or thrice every fourth Day.

Then let the Jugular Veins be once opened. After which the whole Cure depends upon the Uſe of the following purging Medicine, which muſt be given every third or fourth Day while the Diſeaſe laſts; but in the mean Time it is to be obſerved, that after the Patient hath been purg'd eight or ten times, the Exhibition of the evacuating Medicine muſt be omitted for a Week or two.

Take

Take of the domeſtic Medicine (that is, white Briony Roots) in Pouder, one Dram, Cows Milk four Ounces: Or,

Take of the ſame Roots half an Ounce, or ſix Drams: White-wine four Ounces: Infuſe them a whole Night. In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve one Ounce of Syrup of Violets. Mix them for a Potion. Or,

Take of *Gambugia* 14 Grains; Black-cherry-water three Ounces, Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers half an Ounce: Make a Potion.

Of Contuſions, or Bruiſes.

Let a Vein in the Arm of the Side that is moſt affected be open'd, and ten Ounces of Blood taken away. The next Morning exhibit the common purging Potion; and thenceforward in like manner repeat Blood-letting and Purgation by turns, till the Patient recover. In the mean while, if the inward Parts are hurt, let him uſe the following Remedies during the whole progreſs of the Cure.

Take of the pectoral Decoction a Pint and an half, Syrup of Violets, and of Maiden-hair, of each two Ounces: Mix them for an *Apozem*, of which let him take half a Pint thrice a Day. Exhibit alſo frequently a Spoonful of Oil of Sweet Almonds newly drawn.

Take of Oil of Sweet Almonds, the Ointment *Dialthæa* and Pomate, of each one Ounce: Mix them for a Liniment, with which anoint the Part affected Morning and Evening, laying over it a Cabbage-Leaf.

Of

Of the Scurf, or Scales in the Head.

Let the common purging Potion be twice exhibited. Then

Take of Oil of bitter Almonds, Oil of Laurel, the Aſhes of Southernwood Leaves, of each one Ounce: Mix them thoroughly for a Liniment, with which anoint the whole Head every Night, rubbing it in diligently, and then cover it with a Sow's Bladder.

But firſt let all the Hair be cut off, and afterwards rub off the Scales by Degrees, every Morning, according as they are ready to fall away.

Of the Biting of a Mad Dog.

After 40 Days or more, the Signs of Melancholy appear: a Fever, Thirſt, *Hydrophobia*, or the Fear of Water, and at length Convulſions of the extreme Parts.

Take of Spirit of Wine highly rectified, four Ounces; Treacle of *Andromachus*, one Ounce, make a Mixture, with which anoint the Part that is hurt thrice every Day, laying over it a Clout dipt in the ſame Mixture.

Of Ulcers in the Bladder.

Stinking Matter is voided, or Blood, and ſometimes Scales, or membranous Skins, and as is were ſcurfy Cruſts like Bran; whereas when the Ulcer is in the Reins, pieces of Fleſh (which ſometimes are very big) are voided with the Urine.

Urine. There is alſo a perpetual Difficulty in making of Urine, and continual pain in thoſe Parts: But in an Ulcer of the Reins, the difficulty in making of Urine, and the Pain, come by Fits, and there are ſome Intervals of Eaſe; the Matter alſo that comes from the Reins is more abundant, white, thin, and not ſtinking, the Urine is voided like Milk, but after it hath ſtood long, the Matter being ſeparated, falls to the Bottom.

Take of the Plaiſter call'd *Flos Unguenti*, a Dram and an half: Make nine Pills, of which let the Patient take three at the Phyſical Hours, (*viz.* at eight a Clock in the Morning, and five in the Afternoon) drinking ſix Spoonfuls of the following Water after them.

Take of the Roots of Comfrey, Fennel, Birthworth and Avens, of each three Ounces; Leaves of Agrimony, St. *John's* Wort, Bugle, Sanicle and Plantane, of each ſix Handfuls; chop them ſmall, and diſtil them in White-wine and Milk, of each four Pints. Draw off only four Pints for your uſe.

Take of the Pouder of Comfrey Roots, and *Gumarabic*, of each one Ounce; Sugar of Penides, two Ounces; make a Pouder, of which let the Patient take a Spoonful twice a Day.

Of an Aſthma, *or difficulty of Breathing, in Perſons of a Sanguine Conſtitution.*

Of this Diſeaſe there are three kinds. *Dyſpræa*, which is a difficult Breathing, in which the Breath is drawn often and thick, without noiſe or ratling ariſing from the ſtuffing of the Lungs.

Aſthma,

Aſthma, or a great and frequent Breathing, in which the *Diaphragma* or Midriff, and interco-ſtal Muſcles, as alſo the Muſcles of the *Abdomen* are violently mov'd, with a ratling noiſe and wheeſing. In the former kind the Sub-ſtance of the Lungs, in the latter the *Bronchia*, or Griſtles are ſtopp'd. And *Orthopnæa*, which is the greateſt difficulty of Breathing, in which the ſick Perſon cannot breathe but ſitting, and with his Neck ſtretch'd upright; the Muſcles alſo of the Breaſt and Shoulders are vehemently agitated.

Let ten Ounces of Blood be taken from the Right Arm, and the next Day let the Patient take the common purging Potion, and repeat the ſame once every third Day to two other Doſes.

In the intermediate Days let him proceed thus:

Take two Drams of Anniſeed in fine Pouder, and with a ſufficient quantity of *Lucatella*'s Bal-ſam make twelve Pills, of which let him take three in the Morning, and at five a-clock in the Afternoon, drinking after them four Ounces of the bitter Decoction, without the purging Ingre-dients, warm.

If the Symptoms ſtill remain, let the whole Proceſs be iterated afreſh.

Of the Palſy.

Both the Faculties of Senſe and Motion, or either of them ſingly, are entirely loſt, or at leaſt diminiſhed and vitiated in the Parts af-fected.

Take

Take the Pills *Cochiæ* the leſs, two Scruples; let them be exhibited ſix times every other Morning; and afterwards let the Patient take the Antiſcorbutick Electuary thrice a Day for thirty Days together, See the Chapter *Of the Scurvy*.

Take of the Unguent called *Nervinum* three Ounces; compound Spirit of Lavender, and Spirit of Garden Scurvygraſs, of each an Ounce and an half, with which anoint the Parts affected, as the Back-bone, *&c.* every Morning and Evening.

The moſt Parts of the Remedies there preſcribed, tho' they ſeem to be only adapted for the Cure of the Scurvy; yet foraſmuch as they are peculiarly qualified to volatilize crude and fix'd Humours, they are alſo good againſt the Palſy.

Of the Cough and Phthiſis, *or Conſumption.*

The Cough is evident of itſelf. As for the Conſumption, it is to be obſerved, that People are obnoxious to it from eighteen to thirty-five Years. The Signs of it are theſe: An Hectick Fever, which is augmented after Meat (as appears by the Quickneſs of the Pulſe, and Redneſs of the Cheeks;) the Matter that is ſpit forth with coughing is bloody or purulent (that is, mix'd with Quittor) being caſt into the Fire, it ſendeth forth a noiſome Smell; and if it be put into a Veſſel full of Water, it ſinks to the Bottom; ſweating at Night, Blueneſs of the Cheeks, Paleneſs of Face, and Sharpneſs of the Noſtrils. And the ſinking of the Temples, Crooked-

Crookedneſs of the Nails, falling off of the Hair, and melting Flux of the Belly, are the immediate Forerunners of Death.

When the Cough is of no long ſtanding, nor is yet accompanied with a Fever, or other Signs of a Baſtard *Peripneumonia*, nor came after a Pleuriſy or *Peripneumonia*, for want of ſufficient Blood-letting, in ſuch a Caſe it will be ſufficient to caution the Patient againſt the Uſe of Wine or Fleſh for ſome Days, and to preſcribe theſe or the like Remedies to be uſed by him at pleaſure.

Let him take ten Drops of Balſam of *Sulphur* aniſated, in a Spoonful of Sugarcandy, twice or thrice every Day, and frequently eat one of the following Tablets, which he ought always to carry about him.

Take a Pound and a half of Sugarcandy, boil it in a convenient quantity of Spring-water till it ſtick to the Ends of your Fingers; then add to it of the Pouder of Liquoriſh, Elecampane, Anniſeed, *Angelica* Seeds, of each half an Ounce; Pouder of Flower-de-luce of *Florence*, and Brimſtone, of each two Drams; chymical Oil of Anniſeed two Scruples. Make Tablets according to art, which may be called Domeſtick Lozenges. And in the mean time let the Patient uſe the following lambitive Medicine.

Take of Oil of ſweet Almonds two Ounces, Syrup of Maidenhair and Violets, of each one Ounce, Sugarcandy as much as ſufficeth to make a Lohoch; let the Patient lick thereof with a Liquoriſh-Stick when the Cough ſurpriſeth him.

In a thin Defluxion, you may preſcribe thickning Lohochs.

But if the Cough yield not to theſe Remedies (more eſpecially if it be attended with a Fever, or came after a Pleuriſy or Inflamation of the Lungs) in that Caſe it will be to no Purpoſe to rely upon Pectoral Medicines, foraſmuch as the Cure muſt be wrought by Blood-letting and Purging, according to the Me hod deſcribed in the Chapter *Of the Baſtard* Peripneumonia.

If after all the Cough do not only continue to moleſt the Patient, but by long and violent Concuſſion of the Lungs, hath exceedingly weakened them, and thereby introduced a *Ptbiſis*, or Conſumption, you muſt proceed thus:

Pour ten Drops of Balſam of *Peru* into a Spoonful of Syrup of Ground Ivy, or (if the Patient diſlike that) of Sugarcandy; and let him take it thrice a Day, drinking after it 4 Ounces of the bitter Decoction, prepared without the purging Ingredients, or if that doth occaſion a Looſeneſs of his Belly, let him diminiſh the Doſe to three Ounces.

But of all the Remedies that hitherto have been invented, the moſt excellent and efficacious is, for the Patient to take long and far Journies on Horſeback. It is moreover to be obſerved, that Men, or ſuch as have already paſt the Years of their Youth, muſt ſpend more Time in this Exerciſe, than if they were Boys or Young Men. And truly the *Peruvian* Bark is not a much more certain Remedy for intermitting Fevers, than in this Age Riding is for a Conſumption.

Of the Scurvy.

It is attended with Heavineſs of Body, Wearineſs that comes of itſelf, or without any precedent Cauſe, difficult breathing, eſpecially after Exerciſe, Rottenneſs of the Gums, ſtinking Breath, often bleeding at the Noſe, difficulty and uneaſineſs in walking, and (which is a conſtant Symptom of this Diſeaſe) Spots in the Legs, which are black and blue, yellow, or of a Lead or Violet Colour, the Legs in the mean Time being ſometimes ſwoln, and ſometimes extenuated, and the Face of a Colour between pale and tawny.

Let a Vein be opened in the Arm, and eight Ounces of Blood taken away, if no Signs of a Dropſy appear.

The next Morning exhibit the common purging Potion, and again a ſecond and third Time, every third Day.

In the intermediate Days let the Patient take the following Remedies, and continue the Uſe of them for a Month or two afterwards.

Take of Conſerve of Garden Scurvygraſs two Ounces; Conſerve of Wood-Sorrel one Ounce, compound Pouder of *Aron* ſix Drams; Syrup of Oranges, as much as ſufficeth to make an Electuary, of which let him take the quantity of a large Nutmeg in the Morning, at five a-clock in the Afternoon, and at Night, drinking after it ſix Spoonfuls of compound Radiſh-water, or of that which follows.

Take

Take of Raſpings of Horſe-Radiſh Roots two Pounds, *Aron* Roots one Pound, Leaves of Garden Scurvygraſs twelve Handfuls; Leaves of Mint, Sage, Water-creſſes and Brooklime, of each ſix Handfuls; Seeds of Garden Scurvygraſs a little beaten, half a Pound; Nutmegs half an Ounce; White-wine twelve Pints; diſtil them in a common Still, and draw off only ſix Pints for your Uſe.

Or diſtil the freſh Leaves of Garden Scurvygraſs by itſelf, for the ſame Uſe.

Moreover, let the Patient make uſe of the following Beer for ordinary Drink.

Take of the freſh Roots of Horſe-Radiſh ſlic'd, two Drams; twelve Leaves of Garden Scurvygraſs; ſix Raiſins ſtoned; and the half of an Orange ſlic'd. Put them altogether into a Glaſs Bottle capable of containing a Quart of ſmall Beer, and ſtop it immediately with a Cork.

After the Manner that is here deſcribed, prepare at the ſame Time ſix Bottles for your Uſe, and after ſome Days ſix more, before the firſt be quite ſpent, and ſo onward. Or,

Inſtead of the Beer you may add three or four Spoonfuls of the following Mixture, to every Draught of your ordinary Drink.

Take of the Roots of Horſe-Radiſh, and Seeds of Garden-Scurvygraſs, of each half an Ounce; Leaves of Garden Scurvygraſs two Handfuls; the Plup of an Orange, beat them together in a Marble Mortar, pouring in by degrees

grees half a Pint of White-wine. Strain them, and ſqueeze them a little, and reſerve the Liquor for your Uſe.

The ſame Remedies are alſo of excellent Uſe in the Scorbutick or Hyſterical Rheumatiſm, only the letting of Blood and purging muſt be omitted.

Short

Short and uſeful Notes on Dr. Sydenham's *Method of Curing Diſeaſes.*

By a late Learned Phyſician.

Of intermitting Fevers.

IF the Fever return after the Uſe of the *Peruvian* Bark has been four times repeated, Dr. *Sydenham* preſcribes *Canary* Wine to be uſed for ordinary Drink, and finds this Method to be ſucceſsful.

Of the continual burning Fever.

In all continual burning Fevers, after the Patient has been two or three times let Blood and purged by Turns, the Doctor gives narcotick or quieting Medicines every Night, in the Beginning of the Diſeaſe, before it come to an Height, not neglecting in the mean Time the Uſe of cooling Medicines.

A more

A more compendious Way of curing the Hyſterick Paſſion.

Take two Ounces of Filings of Steel reduc'd to fine Pouder, and with a ſufficient quantity of Extract of Wormwood make Pills, twelve out of every Dram, of which the Patient muſt take three every Morning, and at four a-clock in the Afternoon, for thirty Days, drinking after every Doſe ſix Spoonfuls of the following Julep.

Take of Milk-water ſix Ounces, compound *Gentian*-water two Ounces, Wormwood-water of the greater Compoſition one Ounce, refin'd Sugar as much as is ſufficient. Make a Julep.

Take of Rue-water four Ounces, compound Briony-water two Ounces, Tincture of *Caſtoreum* three Drams, and with a ſufficient quantity of fine Sugar make a Julep, of which let the Patient take three Spoonfuls every Night.

Of a Diſeaſe reſembling the Dropſy.

There is a certain Swelling of the *Abdomen*, that reſembles a Tympany, but is only an Effect of a windy hyſterical Paſſion: In this Caſe you muſt never preſcribe Medicines that expel watery Humours powerfully; but after the Patient has been let Blood and twice purged, the Uſe of Steel continued for a whole Month is of admirable Efficacy.

Of the Uſe of Chalybeat Medicines.

Whatſoever the Diſeaſe be for which Chalybeat

beat Medicines are preſcribed if they trouble the Patient's Stomach, or heat his Blood, let him drink purging Mineral Waters, and take ſome gentle Medicine, which muſt be given in a moderate Doſe, and repeated as there ſhall be occaſion.

An excellent purging Medicine for the Dropſy.

Take of the Pills *Cochiæ* the leſs half a Scruple; *Gambugia* ſeven Grains; *Elaterium* four Grains; and with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn make four Pills, which are to be taken twice or thrice every Week, according to the Strength of the Patient.

Of Suppreſſion of the Loches, or Child-bed Purgations.

Whatever Doctor *Sydenham* has writ againſt the Uſe of *Laudanum* in this Diſeaſe, he has ſince learn'd from longer Experience, that after all other Remedies have been tried in vain, this is the ſureſt and laſt Refuge; for tho' at the firſt it may ſeem to hinder the flowing of theſe Purgations, yet after a few Days it brings them forth plentifully, before the Patient be ſeized with more grievous Symptoms.

Of Fluxes of the Belly.

In all Fluxes of the Belly, and other immoderate Evacuations, he commits the whole Buſineſs of the Cure to liquid *Laudanum*, which he exhibits every two Hours, from five to fifteen

or

or twenty Drops, augmenting the Doſe gradually, according to the Flux or Inclination to Sleep is more or leſs urgent. And therefore he omits the Uſe of Purgatives, and of all other Medicines whatſoever.

Of the Diabetes.

Take of the *Peruvian* Bark in fine Pouder ſix Drams, Filings of Steel two Drams, with a ſufficient Quantity of Syrup of Comfrey make an Electuary, to be divided into twelve equal Parts, of which one muſt be taken every ſix Hours, drinking after it ſix Spoonfuls of the following Julep.

Take *Canary* Wine four Ounces, Milk-water five Ounces, Water of Oak-buds two Ounces, Syrup of dried Roſes one Ounce, liquid *Laudanum* thirty Drops; mix and make a Julep.

Beware that the *Laudanum* that you uſe be not tartarized, for Salt of Tartar is diuretick.

F I N I S.

Abſtracts of certain Treatiſes written by Dr. Sydenham, *concerning ſome of the moſt common and obſtinate Diſeaſes.*

I. *Concerning the* Pleuriſy.

THE Pleuriſy is one of the moſt common Diſeaſes with which Mankind is afflicted. No Time nor Seaſon can exempt People from its Attacks; but it reigns moſt commonly about the End of the Spring, or the Beginning of the Summer. They that are of a ſanguine Conſtitution are moſt infeſted by it; and it often ſeizes on thoſe whoſe Bodies are hardened with Labour.

It begins uſually with Chilneſs and Shivering, which are quickly follow'd by Heat, Thirſt, Unquietneſs, and other Symptoms of a Fever, which are but too well known. After a few Hours the ſick Perſons are taken with a vehement pricking Pain in one of their Sides, which reaches ſometimes toward the Shoulders, ſometimes toward the Back, and at other times is extended forwards to the Breaſt. They are alſo almoſt perpetually troubled with a tormenting Cough. The Matter that is ſpit forth is at the firſt thin, and in little quantity, and intermix'd with Particles of Blood; afterwards, in the Progreſs of the Diſeaſe, it is more copious, and better concocted, but ſtill mix'd with Blood. The Fever in the mean Time keeps Pace with the

Pain and Cough, and ſometimes is heightned by the Symptoms that are produc'd by it. At length the Fever, with all its fatal Attendants, is by degrees mitigated, as the Matter that cauſes it is freely rais'd and caſt forth. But every Patient does not eſcape ſo eaſily, nor does the Expectoration grow ſtill freer in the Progreſs of the Diſtemper; for ſometimes the Matter that is ſpit forth then, is as thin and in as little quantity as at the Beginning; in which Caſe the Fever never remits till it ends in the Death of the Patient. Some are too coſtive, whereas others are troubled with a Looſeneſs, the Excrements being very liquid. Sometimes, by reaſon of the Violence of the Diſeaſe, and the Neglect of bleeding, the Patient is not able to cough, but being tormented with an intolerable Shortneſs of Breath, is almoſt ſuffocated by the Strength of the Inflamation, which is ſometimes ſo great, that the Breaſt cannot be ſufficiently dilated for breathing without extreme Pain. Sometimes alſo when a Vein is not opened in the Beginning of the Diſeaſe, the Inflamation ends in an *Abſceſs*, and the Matter falls into the Cavity of the *Thorax*; in which Caſe, tho' the Fever either wholly ceaſes, or at the leaſt grows milder, yet the Danger is not over, but the Patient being waſted by an *Empyema*, the Hectic Fever ends his miſerable Life by a Conſumption.

Tho' the Pleuriſy is itſelf a peculiar kind of Fever, when it is an original Diſtemper, yet it often follows after other Fevers, and that indifferently after all ſorts of Fevers, by Precipitation of the febrile Matter upon the

Pleura

Pleura and the Muſcles between the Ribs. And this happens at the very Beginning of a Fever, while the Matter that cauſes it being yet crude and undigeſted, is not ſufficiently prepar'd for Separation through more convenient Paſſages. Theſe Misfortunes are moſt frequently occaſion'd by the undue and ill-tim'd uſe of hot Medicines, ſuch as are wont to be exhibited by ſome Ladies, who might employ their Charity better in feeding the Poor, than in adminiſtring Phyſic to them. And among other aſſiſting Cauſes, we may reckon the Age and Conſtitution of the Patient, and the Seaſon of the Year, namely, between the Spring and Summer; for 'tis certain that Fevers that happen about that time, are apt to degenerate into Pleuriſies.

The Colour of the Blood that is taken out of the Veins, ſeems to confirm our Aſſertion, that this Diſeaſe is caus'd by the Precipitation of the febrile Matter. For the Blood, at leaſt that which is extracted after the firſt Blood-letting, being cool'd reſembles melted Tallow, and its Surface is like that of *Pus* or *Quittor*, tho' it be very different from it, as conſiſting of Fibres as well as the reſt of the Blood, nor does it flow like *Pus*, but this diſcolour'd Part being ſeparated from the reſt, reſembles a tough and fibrous Film: and perhaps 'tis only the Fibres of the Blood, depriv'd by Precipitation of the natural Redneſs, that are thus condens'd by the cold Air in a whitiſh Membrane. I have often obſerv'd, that the Blood that does not guſh out in a full Stream, but runs along the Skin, tho' never ſo ſwiftly, appears not of that Colour,

nor does the Patient receive ſo much Eaſe by this way of Bleeding, as by the other, and therefore when a Vein is open'd, the Orifice ought always to be made of a due Wideneſs.

But whatever the Colour of the Blood be, this infamous and truly dangerous Diſeaſe, if the Cure be skilfully manag'd, may be eaſily overcome; and the Phyſician may expect as certain and conſtant Succeſs in this caſe as in any other.

The Cure depends wholly on Bleeding; and therefore as ſoon as I am call'd to viſit a Patient that is ſick of the Pleuriſy, I order about ten Ounces of Blood to be taken from the Arm of the Side where the Pain is felt, and the following Potion to be drunk immediately after the firſt Bleeding: *Take of Corn-Poppy Water four Ounces, Sal Prunellæ a Dram, Syrup of Violets an Ounce, mix them for a Draught.* Alſo, *Take ſeven ſweet Almonds, Melon Seeds and Pompion Seeds of each half an Ounce, white Poppy Seeds two Drams, beat them together in a Marble Mortar, pouring in gradually a Pint and a half of Barley Water, two Ounces of Roſe Water, and half an Ounce of Sugarcandy, mix and make an Emulſion:* Of which let the Patient take four Ounces every four Hours. I preſcribe alſo Pectoral Remedies to be uſed frequently: *Take of the pectoral Decoction one Quart, Syrup of Violets and of Maidenhair, of each one Ounce and a half; mix and make an Apozem:* Doſe, half a Pint thrice in the Day. *Take Oil of ſweet Almonds two Ounces, Syrup of Violets and Maidenhair of each one Ounce, Sugarcandy half a Dram; mix and make a* Linctus to be uſed frequently. Alſo *Oyl of Sweet Almonds* taken by it ſelf, or *Linſeed Oyl* newly drawn, are often exhibited with good Succeſs.

As to what concerns Diet, I enjoin a total Abſtinence from Fleſh, and from all manner of Broths made with Fleſh, tho' never ſo ſmall. I reccommend Broths made with Barley and Oats, and Panado, and for ordinary Drink, a Ptiſan made of the Decoction of Barley, with the Roots of Sorrel, Liquorice, &c. and ſometimes ſmall Beer. Beſides, I preſcribe the following Ointment, *Take Oil of Lillies, of ſweet Almonds, and the Ointment* Dialthææ, *of each one Ounce; mix and make a Liniment*, with which the Part affected is to be anointed Morning and Evening, covering it with a Cabbage Leaf. And I adviſe that the Uſe of theſe Remedies be continued thro' the whole Courſe of the Diſeaſe. The ſame Day, if the Pain be very violent, or otherwiſe the next Day, I cauſe a like quantity of Blood to be taken away as at the firſt, and order the ſame to be repeated the 3d and 4th Days (if the ſick Perſon do not recover before that time) namely, when the Pain and other Symptoms are very violent. But if the Diſeaſe be milder and leſs dangerous, ſo as to admit of a ſlower Cure, or if the Patient has not Strength to bear the Loſs of ſo much Blood in ſo ſhort a Time, after the ſecond Bleeding I uſe to intermit a Day or two between each of the other Times. And tho' in the Cure of all Diſeaſes I order more or leſs Blood to be taken away, as the Occaſion requires, yet I have ſeldom obſerved that a confirmed Pleuriſy in adult Perſons could be cured at a leſs Expence than of 40 Ounces of Blood; but for Children, the Cure is commonly perfected by the opening of a Vein once or twice. Neither muſt you forbear to repeat the Bleeding upon

the appearing of a *Diarrhæa*, which ſometimes happens; for by this Method the Looſeneſs will be quickly ſtopt, even without the Uſe of aſtringent Remedies. As for Clyſters, I either wholly omit them, or cauſe them to be injected at great Diſtances between the times of Bleeding, preſcribing only ſuch as are moſt ſimple, as Milk and Sugar. During the whole Courſe of this Diſeaſe I take care that the Patient be not kept too hot, and therefore I give him leave to abſtain from his Bed ſome Hours every Day, according to his Strength. And this Caution is of ſo great Importance in this Caſe, that if the ſick Perſon be conſtantly confined to his Bed, it happens ſometimes that the Symptoms cannot be mitigated, either by the repeated letting of Blood, or by any cooling Remedies whatſoever. Immediately after the laſt Bleeding (or perhaps before) all the Symptoms abate, and the Patient (who for ſome Days longer muſt abſtain from ſolid Meats, and all manner of ſpiritous Liquors) by degrees recovers his wonted Strength; about which time it will not be improper to exhibit ſome gentle purging Medicine.

Now if it ſhall ſeem ſtrange to any one that I have ſcarce ſo much as mentioned Expectoration, much leſs treated of the various Means by which it may be promoted in the divers Periods of the Diſeaſe; I anſwer, that I have rather purpoſely omitted, than forgotten to ſpeak of it. I have always believ'd that 'tis very unſafe to commit the Cure of a Pleuriſy to Expectoration. For, not to mention the Tedioufneſs of that Method, 'tis certainly too full of Danger to be inſiſted on, ſince it happens not unfrequently, that

that while Part of the Matter is already concocted, and perhaps caſt forth, the reſt ſhall remain crude and unprepared; and that when the moſt potent, digeſting, and expectorating Remedies have been us'd, the Expectoration that proceeded proſperouſly for ſome while, is ſometimes wholly ſuppreſt, the Patient in the mean Time being in perpetual Danger, and doom'd either to Life or Death, according to the Power that the Phyſician has to raiſe and govern the Expectoration, which is certainly none at all: Whereas, by the letting of Blood, the Matter that cauſes the Diſeaſe is at my Command; and as I pleaſe I can make the Orifice in the Vein perform the Office of the Wind pipe. And I dare affirm, that this Diſeaſe, which if otherwiſe handled, may be juſtly reckon'd amongſt the wideſt and moſt fatal Gates of Death, may, according to the Method that I have deſcrib'd, be cur'd as ſafely and certainly as any other Diſeaſe whatſoever, not to mention the Speedineſs of the Cure. Nor did I ever know that any Perſon receiv'd the leaſt Injury by ſo plentiful an Evacuation of Blood.

I have often indeed attempted to eſtabliſh ſome other Method by which this Diſeaſe might be cur'd without ſo great a loſs of Blood, either by reſolving the Humour, or expelling it by promoting Expectoration. But after all, I have not been able to find out any Method ſo effectual as that which I have explain'd; by which, notwithſtanding of the ſad Preſages of a dry Pleuriſy, I reſtore the Patient without ſtaying for Expectoration, making the ſame Orifice in the Vein ſerve to let out the Diſeaſe, and let in Health.

II. *Concerning the* Gout.

The *Gout* moſt commonly attacks old Men, who have ſpent the better Part of their Lives in Eaſe and Effeminacy; who having accuſtomed themſelves to a full Diet, and ſpiritous Liquors, at laſt overcome with Lazineſs, that perpetual Companion of old Age, intermit thoſe Exerciſes which they uſed in their younger Days. Beſides, they that are ſubject to this Diſeaſe, have great Heads; moſt of them have a full, moiſt, and looſe Conſtitution of Body, and all of 'em are endu'd with a vigorous Complexion and ſtrong Principles of Life.

Yet all lean Perſons are not privileg'd from ſuffering theſe Torments; and ſometimes even young Men are troubled with them; namely, ſuch as inherit them as a fatal Legacy from their Parents, or have brought this Diſeaſe upon themſelves by their too early Luſt, or by leaving off thoſe Exerciſes that they were wont to uſe, even perhaps to Exceſs; or by falling ſuddenly from the immoderate drinking of ſpiritous Liquors to ſuch as are thin and cooling.

If the Patient be already worn out with the Infirmities of old Age before the Gout begin to torment him; 'tis obſervable, that that Diſeaſe doth neither keep ſuch certain Periods, nor rage ſo fiercely, as when it aſſaults thoſe that are young; and the Patient's Life is commonly at an end before the Diſeaſe can arrive to a height; but when it begins more early,

tho'

tho' it doth not yet ſeem to have taken Root, nor cauſe very violent Pains, but attacks the Patient, as it were, only occaſionally, and without any order; yet by degrees it gathers Strength, and obſerves ſtated Periods, both in returning at certain Seaſons of the Year, and in the Duration of the Paroxyſms, which alſo grow to be more vigorous and violent than they were at firſt.

I ſhall firſt deſcribe the Order and Progreſs of the Diſeaſe when 'tis *Regular*.

About the End of *January*, or Beginning of *February*, the Paroxyſm comes ſuddenly, and almoſt without any precedent Sign; only the ſick Perſon is troubled with Crudities and Indigeſtion for ſome Weeks before; as alſo with a ſort of windy Swelling of the Body, and Heavineſs, which increaſeth daily till the coming of the Paroxyſm, which is preceded for ſome Days by a Numbneſs, and a feeling of Vapours deſcending through the Fleſh of the Thighs, accompany'd with convulſive Motions or Contractions; and the Day before the Fit, the Appetite is greater, but not natural. The Patient goes to Bed, and falls aſleep in good Health; but about two Hours after Midnight he is awaken'd by a Pain, which uſually effects the great Toe, though ſometimes it is felt in the Heel, Ankle, or Calf of the Leg. This Pain reſembles that which accompanies the Diſlocation of a Bone, and the Patient feels ſomewhat, as if Water were pour'd on the Membranes of the affected Part. Inſtantly he is ſeiz'd with Chilneſs and Shivering, and a certain Feveriſhneſs. The Pain, which at firſt was re-

miſs, grows hourly more violent, while the Chilneſs and Shivering abate proportionably. At length about the Evening, the Pain is at the Height, accommodating itſelf exactly to the various Contexture of the Bones of the Feet, in whoſe Ligaments it is ſeated. Sometimes it reſembles a violent ſtretching or rending of the Ligaments, ſometimes a gnawing, like the biting of a mad Dog, and other times a ſqueezing or binding of the Part affected. Beſides, the Part is endu'd with a Senſe ſo exquiſitely tender, that the Patient can neither endure the weight of the Clothes upon it, nor the ſhaking of the Room by Walking: Inſomuch that the ſick Perſon paſſes the Night not only without Sleep, but alſo with perpetual toſſing from one place to another; nor is the Agitation of the whole Body leſs violent then that of the affected Member; and the Patient, by a thouſand vain Endeavours, and continual changing of Poſtures, labours to find ſome Mitigation of his Pains, which nevertheleſs doth not happen till two or three a Clock in the Morning, which is twenty-four Hours after the firſt Inſult of the Paroxyſm, at what time, the offended Matter being in ſome meaſure digeſted, and Part of it diſſipated, the Patient has ſuddenly ſome Eaſe, which is commonly (but falſly) attributed to the laſt Situation or Poſture of the affected Part: Then, a gentle Sweat breaking forth, he falls aſleep, and at his awaking perceives a new-riſen Tumor in the affected Part, whereas before there was only a great Swelling of the Veins, which uſually appears in all Fits of the Gout. The next Day, and perhaps for

two

two or three Days, if the Matter that cauſeth the Diſeaſe be very copious, there is ſtill a little Pain felt in the affected Member, which is exaſperated in the Evening, and abates about the Time of the Cock's crowing. After a few Days, the other Foot is ſeiz'd with a Pain like to the former, both in Vehemency, and in the Time of its Duration. Sometimes indeed, in the Beginning of the Diſeaſe, when the offended Matter is ſo exuberant that one Foot is not ſufficient to contain it, the Pain ſeizes on both with equal Violence; but for the moſt Part it attacks them ſucceſſively, after the Manner that is deſcrib'd above. After both the Feet have had their turns of Pain, the following Paroxyſms are irregular, both as to the Time of the Invaſion, and Duration; but the Pain is ſtill exaſperated at Night, and abates in the Morning. Of ſuch a Train of little Paroxyſms is that which is called a *Fit of the Gout* made up, which is ſhorter or longer, according to the Age of the Patient. For when this Diſeaſe has continu'd to torment the Patient two or three Months, we muſt not imagine that it is only one Fit, but rather a Series or Chain of little Paroxyſms, of which the later is always ſhorter and milder then the former, till at laſt the offending Matter being entirely exhauſted, the Patient recovers his wonted Health: Which, to vigorous Perſons, and ſuch as are rarely troubled with Returns of the Diſeaſe, doth often happen in fourteen Days; to old Perſons, and thoſe that are troubled with frequent Paroxyſms, in two Months; but to ſuch as are broken either with Age, or the long continu'd

tinu'd Violence of the Diſtemper, not till the Summer be far advanc'd. The firſt 14 Days the Urine is high-colour'd, and after breaking lets fall a red Sediment; and the ſick Perſon doth not void by Urine above a third Part of what he drinks: The Belly being alſo coſtive during the firſt Days of the Diſeaſe. In the mean Time the Paroxyſm, through its whole Courſe, is attended with want of Appetite, Chilneſs of the whole Body about the Evening, a Heavineſs and Uneaſineſs even of thoſe Parts of the Body that are not immediately affected by the Diſeaſe. And the Fit going off is ſucceeded by an Itching in the affected Foot, which is ſcarce to be endur'd, eſpecially between the Toes, whence Scales fall off, and the Foot alſo is peel'd, as when one has been poiſon'd. The Patient being freed from the Diſeaſe, recovers his Appetite and good Digeſtion, according as the late Paroxyſm was more or leſs violent, and after the ſame Proportion, the next Fit is either haſten'd or retarded. For if the Patient was cruelly handled by the laſt Paroxyſm he need not fear any other Inſult till about the ſame time of the next Year.

The Account that I have given of the *Gout*, is to be underſtood of that Diſeaſe only when 'tis *Regular*, and attended with its genuine Symptoms: For when the natural Order of the Diſeaſe is diſturb'd by an undue Uſe of Medicines, or when by reaſon of the Length and Obſtinacy of the Diſtemper, the whole Subſtance of the Body is in a manner turn'd to Nouriſhment for the Diſeaſe, and Nature is render'd unable to expel it after its uſual Method; the Symptoms

that

that appear in these Cases are very different from those that have been already describ'd. For whereas hitherto the Pain was lodg'd only in the Feet, which are the proper Seat of the peccant Matter, in this case it seizes on the Hands, Wrists, Elbows, and Knees, and other Parts of the Body; which is a most certain sign that either the Order of the Disease is inverted, or the Vigour of the Body decay'd. Sometimes the Pain distorting one or more of the Fingers, makes them like to a Bunch of *Parsnip Roots*, and depriving them by degrees of Motion, generates knotty Excrescences about the Ligaments of the Joints, which resemble Chalk or Crabs Eyes, and corroding the *Cuticula*, and even the true skin of the Joints, may be pick'd out with a Pin. At other times, the Matter that causeth the Disease, being lodg'd in the Elbows, raiseth a whitish Swelling, almost as big as an Egg, which is by degrees inflam'd, and grows red. Sometimes it seizes on the Thigh, in which case the sick Person is not much troubled with Pain, but feels somewhat like a great weight hanging at the affected Part. But when it creeps downwards to the Knee, the Pain is more violent; and the Patient being utterly deprived of Motion, remains nailed to his Bed, and unable to stir a hairs breadth from the Place where he is laid. And when, by reason of the universal Unquietness of the Body, which is so usual in this Disease, or upon some necessary Occasion, the Patient must be removed by the Help of others, there is need of all the Care and Tenderness that can be us'd; for the least Unevenness or Contrariety in the Motion

Motion may cauſe a Pain, which would be altogether intolerable, if it did not inſtantly vaniſh. And this ſame nice Tenderneſs that muſt be obſerv'd in removing the Gouty Perſon, is not the leaſt of his Afflictions. For the Pain is not ſo violent through the whole Paroxyſm, if the affected Member be ſuffer'd to enjoy an undiſturb'd Reſt.

Whereas when the Gout is regular, the Patient is only troubled with it about the end of Winter, and uſually recovers after two or three Months; in the preſent Caſe, it ceaſeth not to torment him through the whole Year, excepting only the two or three hotteſt Months in the Summer. And 'tis to be obſerv'd, that as the Great or General Fit is longer in this than in the former Caſe, ſo every one of the Leſſer or Particular Paroxyſms, of which the Great Fit is made up, is alſo longer: for whereas formerly theſe particular Paroxyſms did not laſt above a Day or two; now, whereſoever they fix themſelves, they never quit their hold before the fourteenth Day; eſpecially when they ſeize on the Feet or Knees. And, beſides the Pain, the Patient is alſo troubled with a certain Sickneſs on the firſt or ſecond Day of the Fit, and ſuffers an entire loſs of Appetite.

In the laſt Place, whereas before the Diſeaſe was grown to ſuch a height, the Patient did not only enjoy longer Intervals of Eaſe, but alſo during the Intermiſſion of the Diſtemper was free from any Symptom, either in his Joints, or in the reſt of the Body, all the natural Faculties performing their ſeveral Offices regularly; now his Joints are ſo contracted and diſ-

abled,

abled, that tho' he can ſtand, and perhaps alſo walk a little, yet he creeps along with ſo much Uneaſineſs, and with ſo troubleſome a Lameneſs, that even when he walks he ſeems to remain in the ſame Place; and if he continue to walk beyond his Strength, that his Feet may be inur'd to travel, the more they are by this means ſtrengthen'd and enabl'd to reſiſt the Inſults of the Pain; the morbific Matter, which in theſe Intervals is never wholly diſſipated, falls upon the Entrails with greater Fury, when it cannot find a Paſſage to the Feet, which in this Period of the Diſeaſe are never wholly free from Pain.

Beſides, the Patient is troubled with many other Symptoms: as, Pain of the Hæmorrhoids, ſtinking Belching, accompanied with a Taſte like to that of Meat that is already chew'd and putrified in the Stomach, as often as he eats any thing that is hard to be digeſted, or even ſuch a quantity of Meat as is convenient for one that is in Health. The Appetite languiſheth, as the whole Body alſo doth, for want of Spirits. In fine, he lives only to be miſerable, and not in the leaſt to enjoy the Sweetneſs of Life. The Urine, which before was of a high Colour (eſpecially in the Fit) and in little quantity, doth now, both in colour and quantity, reſemble that which is voided in a *Diabetes*. He is troubled with an itching in his Back, and other parts of the Body, chiefly about the Time that he ſhould gō to ſleep.

This Diſeaſe alſo, when 'tis deeply rooted, is attended with this Inconveniency, that by ſtretching out of the Legs, eſpecially in the Morning, the Ligaments of the Bones of the

Soles

Soles of the Feet are vehemently contracted, as if they were violently preſt or ſqueez'd by a ſtrong Hand. Sometimes alſo, without any precedent ſtretching of the Legs, when the Patient is almoſt aſleep he feels a Pain in thoſe Bones, as if they were broken to pieces by a ſudden Blow, and awakes with a loud Groan. The Tendons of the Muſcles that ſuſtain the Legs are ſometimes ſeiz'd with ſo violent and fierce a Contraction, that if the Pain which it occaſions ſhould continue never ſo ſhort a while, it would overcome the greateſt human Patience.

After many and diſmal Torments, and a tedious Courſe of Miſery, as an Earneſt of that Eaſe which approaching Death is ſhortly to give the Patient, he is not ſo cruelly tortur'd with Pain in the following Paroxyſms, Nature being partly overwhelm'd with the Burthen of the offending Matter, and partly being enfeebled by Age, and not longer able to drive its Enemy conſtantly and vigorouſly to the Extremities of the Body: But inſtead of the uſual Pain, he is now troubled with Sickneſs, Pain in the Belly, Wearineſs without any manifeſt Cauſe, and ſometimes a Propenſion to Looſneſs. While theſe Symptoms are in their Vigour, the Pain in the Joints abates; and as ſoon as the Joints begin again to be tormented, the other Symptoms diſapperr. Thus the Pain and Sickneſs coming and going by turns, the tedious Paroxyſm is prolong'd. And it ought to be remark'd, that after one has been troubled many Years with the Gout, the Pain decreaſeth gradually in every ſucceeding Paroxyſm, and the

Patient

Patient is at laſt kill'd, rather by Sickneſs than Pain; for the Pain that he ſuffers in the latter and longer Paroxyſms, doth ſcarce amount to the tenth Part of that which he endur'd before his Strength was broken. But the Cruelty and Violence of the Diſeaſe was then ſufficiently aton'd for by the length of the Intervals between the Fits, and the Health that he enjoy'd during the Intermiſſion. For in this Diſeaſe, Pain is the bitter Remedy of Nature; and the fiercer it is, the ſhorter will the Paroxyſm be, and the ſucceeding Interval of Eaſe both longer and more perfect.

But beſides all this numerous and fatal Train of Symptoms, the *Gout* often breeds the *Stone in the Kidneys*, which ſometimes puts the Patient to the melancholy Task of conſidering whether the Pains of the *Gout* or *Stone* be more intolerable: Sometimes alſo the latter ſtopping the Paſſage of the Urine to the Bladder, hurries the Patient to his Grave, without expecting the ſlow Progreſs of its Companion.

Neither is it enough that the Patient is ſo cruelly tormented, that he is no longer Maſter of himſelf, nor able to ſubſiſt without the continual aſſiſtance of others; but, to make him compleatly wretched, his Mind being ſtruck with a ſort of Contagion, takes ſo deep a ſhare in the Miſeries of his Body, that 'tis not eaſy to determine which of them is in the worſt Caſe. For every Paroxyſm may be call'd a Fit of *Anger* as properly as of the *Gout*, ſince the Underſtanding and Reaſon are ſo weakened by the Infirmities of the Body, that they are apt to be diſorder'd by every Accident, and the Patient is equally bur-

burthenſome to others, and to himſelf. And he is no leſs obnoxious to the reſt of the Paſſions, as Fear, Anxiety, and the like; by all which he is tormented with equal Violence, till the Health of his Mind be re eſtabliſh'd with that of his Body.

To come to the laſt Act of this woful Tragedy, the Entrails being ſo corrupted and vitiated by the Morbific Matter, that the Inſtruments of Separation are no longer able to diſcharge their reſpective Offices, the Blood ſtagnates, being overcharg'd with Slime and Filth, the offending Matter is not now, as formerly, expell'd to the extream Part of the Body, and the wretched Patient finds at laſt an end of all his Miſeries in his Grave.

The *Gout* very rarely aſſaults Women, and thoſe only old Women and *Viragoes*, or ſuch as have a Maſculine Habit of Body. They who either in their Youth or riper Age ſuffer Symptoms that reſemble the Gout, owe them either to the Hyſterical Paſſion, or the Remainders of the Rheumatiſm, with which they have been formerly infeſted, and the Matter that nouriſh'd is not ſufficiently expell'd.

Nor have I hitherto obſerv'd, that Boys, or any under the Age of young Men, have been troubled with this Diſeaſe; yet I have known ſome, who, before they have attain'd to that Age, ſuffer'd ſome ſlight Inſults of this Diſtemper, namely, ſuch whoſe Parents were troubl'd with it when they were begotten. And ſo much for the *Hiſtory of the Gout.*

To proceed to the *Cure.* I ſhall in the firſt Place take notice of ſuch things as muſt be avoid-

ed.

ed. And whereas there are only three ways by which the morbifick Matter may be expell'd, viz. *Bleeding*, *Purging*, and *Sweating*, 'tis certain that none of them ought to be admitted in this Caſe.

In the firſt Place, thoſe that are arrived to an advanc'd Age muſt never be let blood, either for Cure or Prevention; for tho' the Blood that is extracted doth for the moſt Part reſemble that which is taken from ſuch as are troubled with a Pleuriſy or Rheumatiſm, yet bleeding is no leſs hurtful in this, than it is uſeful in theſe Diſeaſes; for if the Blood be extracted during the Time of Intermiſſion, tho' never ſo long after the end of the Fit, the Agitation of the Blood and Humours may produce a new Paroxyſm, which ſhall be both longer, and attended with worſe Symptoms than the former, the ſtrength and vigour of the Blood being repair'd, by the Help of which the morbific Matter ſhould have been expell'd. The ſame Inconveniency muſt alſo happen when the Patient is let blood, at the Beginning of the Fit. And if Bleeding be adminiſtred immediately after the Fit, there is great Danger, leſt, while the Blood is yet languid, and hath not recover'd its broken Vigour, Nature ſhould be ſo weaken'd by ſuch an unſeaſonable Wound, as that an open Door ſhould be left for the Dropſy to enter at. But if the Patient be young, and heated by immoderate Drinking, a Vein may be opened in the Beginning of the Fit: But if he ſhall conſtantly accuſtom himſelf to be let blood in the ſucceeding Paroxyſms, the *Gout* will quickly grow inveterate, and will acquire more Force,

and

and extend its Tyranny further in a few Years, than otherwiſe it could have done in many.

In the next Place, as for Evacuation, whether upwards or downwards, 'tis to be obſerved, that ſince it is an inviolable Law of Nature, and interwoven with the very Eſſence of this Diſtemper, that the Matter that nouriſheth the Diſeaſe ſhould be depoſited on the Joints; the Effect of evacuating Medicines, whether Purgatives or Vomits, can only be this, that the offending Matter which Nature had thruſt forth to the Extremities of the Body, will be again convey'd into the Maſs of the Blood, and by falling on ſome of the Entrails endanger the Patient's Life, that before was ſecure; which not unfrequently proves fatal to thoſe who accuſtom themſelves to the Uſe of purging Medicines to prevent a future, or (which is worſe) to mitigate a preſent Paroxyſm; for by diſturbing Nature in the Proſecution of her own familiar and ſafeſt Method, and driving the Humours inwards; inſtead of a Pain in the Joints, with which they are very little, if at all troubled, they are miſerably tormented with Sickneſs at the Stomach, griping of the Guts, Swoonings, and a long Train of irregular Symptoms.

I am certainly perſuaded by manifold Experience both in myſelf and others, that at what Time ſoever purging Medicines are exhibited, they are ſo far from performing what is expected from them, that they occaſion the Miſchief which they ſhould have prevented; for being given in the Fit, by diſturbing Nature while ſhe was buſied in ſeparating the morbific

bific Matter and expelling it to the Joints, they have rais'd notable Tumults in the animal Spirits, and not only heighten'd the Fury of the Paroxyſm, but have thrown the Patient into manifeſt danger of an untimely Death. And having been uſed at the end of the Paroxyſm, inſtead of expelling the Relicks of the Diſeaſe, they brought on a new Fit, which was no leſs violent than the former; which kind of Inconveniency I have experimented more than once, by unſeaſonably endeavouring to extirpate the Remainders of the Diſeaſe, according to the Rules of Art. And finally, as for the Method of Purging, at certain Intervals, in the time of Intermiſſion, to prevent the Return of the Paroxyſm, tho' it muſt be acknowledg'd that this way is not ſo dangerous as the former, yet it may alſo occaſion the Return of the Paroxyſm; and tho' the Patient ſhould eſcape that Hazard, yet he muſt never expect to be cured by that Method, how carefully and conſtantly ſoever he ſhall perſiſt in it. I have known ſome Perſons that were obnoxious to this Diſeaſe, who accuſtomed themſelves to repeated Purgations, not only in the Spring and Autumn, but every Month, yea and every Week, without any other Effect, than that the Diſeaſe aſſaulted them more fiercely, and was attended with worſe Symptoms than if they had uſed no Remedies at all. For tho' Purgation may evacuate a Part of the conjunct Cauſe of the Gout, yet ſince it weakens Concoction, inſtead of ſtrengthning it, and reſpects only one Cauſe of the Diſeaſe, it can never perfect the Cure.

Yet

Yet as hurtful as this Method is, it hath acquir'd no ſmall Fame to certain *Empiricks*, who cunningly concealed the Medicine that they uſed; for 'tis to be noted, that as long as the Operation of the Medicine continues, the Patient is not much, or not at all troubled with Pain, and if the Purgation can be prolong'd for ſome Days, and in the mean Time the Patient be not ſeized with a new Fit, he quickly recovers from that which he had; but he is ſeverely puniſhed for his Indiſcretion, by the Tumults that are raiſed by the Agitation of the Humours.

In the laſt Place, the Evacuation of the peccant Matter by ſweating, tho' 'tis leſs hurtful than the other Methods, yet is certainly prejudicial; for when 'tis attempted out of the Fit, it expels the Humours by force upon the Joints, while they are yet crude, and not ſufficiently prepared for Separation; and by ſo doing it haſtens the return of the Paroxyſm before the due Time, and even in ſpite of Nature. Again, If a Sudorfick be given in the Fit, it drives the morbifick Matter too violently upon the affected Member, and cauſeth intolerable Pain; if there be more Matter than the affected Part can receive, it thruſts the Remainder upon ſome other Member, and occaſions a violent Commotion and Ebullition of the Blood and other Humours; and if the Body abound with ſerious Humours, 'tis to be feared leſt an Apoplexy ſhould follow. In ſhort, I have obſerved in this and all other Diſeaſes that I have hitherto had Experience of, that 'tis Nature's Province, rather than the Phyſician's, to procure Sweating; ſince it is impoſſible to determine with Exactneſs

neſs the quantity of the Matter that is already prepared for ſuch a Separation.

'Tis evident from what has been ſaid, that evacuating Medicines are not only uſeleſs, but even hurtful in this Diſeaſe. It remains now to enquire into the true Method of Cure. I have conſidered with great Care and Accuracy the various Symptoms and Appearances that attended this Diſeaſe, and I am convinced that the Phyſician ſhould above all labour to withſtand theſe two Cauſes of the Diſtemper, namely, the Indigeſtion of the Humours, occaſioned by the defect of natural Heat and Spirits, which is the antecedent Cauſe; and the Heat and Effervescency of the ſame Humours, already putrified and grown ſharp, by reaſon of their ſtaying longer than they ought to have done in the Body, which is the conjunct Cauſe, and depends on the former. Theſe Cauſes differ from one another ſo widely, that the Remedies which are good for the former, are inconvenient in reſpect to the latter; for while we endeavour to reſiſt the Indigeſtion by hot Medicines, it is to be feared that the Heat ſhall be augmented; on the other Hand, while we labour to allay the Heat and Sharpneſs of the Humours by cooling Remedies and Diet, by the ſame means we increaſe the Indigeſtion by deſtroying the natural Heat. Now I do not only underſtand by the conjunct Cauſe, that which being actually lodg'd in the Joints creates a Paroxyſm, but alſo that which lurks in the Blood, and is not yet fit for Separation. For the morbifick Matter is very rarely expelled ſo entirely, even in the moſt cruel and tedious Paroxyſms, as to

leave

leave no Remainder of it behind after the Fit is paſt. And therefore reſpect muſt be had to theſe two Cauſes, both in and out of the Fit. Seeing then that the Expulſion of the Matter that cauſeth the Diſeaſe is the Work of Nature alone, to be perſormed by her after her own Method; and ſince nothing can be attempted for the Mitigation of the Heat and Sharpneſs of the Humours, without Prejudice to Digeſtion, unleſs by abſtaining from a hot Diet and Medicines, by which the Humours are inflam'd, 'tis certain that the main Scope of the Cure muſt be directed to promote Digeſtion, concerning which I ſhall now treat, and by the way alſo hint ſuch Remedies as may ſerve to allay the Heat and Sharpneſs of the Humours.

Whatſoever Things therefore are proper to aſſiſt Nature in the right Diſcharge of her ſeveral Offices, whether by comforting the Stomach, that the Aliments may be throughly digeſted, or by ſtrengthening the Blood, that the Chyle that is brought into it may be duly aſſimilated, or by corroborating the ſolid Parts, that the Juices which are deſtin'd for their Nouriſhment and Augmentation may be more perfectly transformed into the proper Subſtance of the Parts; finally, whatſoever Things are fit to preſerve the Inſtruments of Evacuation in ſuch a State, that they may be able to expel the Excrements of the Parts in due Time and Order; theſe, and all other Things of a like nature, are fit to be uſed in this Caſe, and are properly called *Digeſtives*, whether they be Medicines, Diet, Exerciſe, or any of thoſe Things that are uſually comprehended under the Name of the *Six Nonnatural Things*.

Such

Such, in general, are thoſe Medicines that are moderately hot, and either are bitter, or bite the Tongue gently: Theſe are very grateful to the Stomach, purify the Blood, and comfort the other Parts of the Body. Such, for Example, are the Roots of *Angelica* and *Elicampane*; the Leaves of *Wormwood*, *Leſſer Centory*, *Germainder*, *Ground Pine*, &c.

To theſe you may add the Remedies that are commonly call'd antiſcorbutical; ſuch as the Roots of *Horſe Radiſh*, the Leaves of *Garden-Scurvy-graſs*, *Water-Creſſes*, &c. But tho' theſe ſharp and biting Herbs are agreeable to the Stomach, and promote Concoction, yet ſince they augment the Heat, and ſtir up the morbific Matter, they ought to be us'd more ſparingly than thoſe other Medicines, which by their gentle Heat and Bitterneſs ſtrengthen the Stomach, and corroborate and enliven the Maſs of the Blood.

'Tis to be obſerv'd, that a convenient Mixture doth more effectually digeſt the Humours than any one ſingle Remedy: For tho' when we ſtand in need of the ſpecific Virtue of any Medicine, that Rule certainly takes Place, that *the ſimpleſt Preparation is the beſt*; yet when we endeavour to cure a Diſeaſe by anſwering a certain Indication, every Ingredient contributes to the Work; and in ſuch a Caſe, the Medicine that is compounded of the greateſt Number of Ingredients will operate moſt effectually. As for the Choice of the Ingredients, and the Manner of Compounding them, I leave it to the Diſcretion of skilful Phyſicians, who may frame ſeveral Compoſitions as the Occaſi-

on ſhall require. But, in my Opinion, *Electuaries* are moſt convenient, in which the Virtue of the Ingredients is exalted by their mutual Fermentation; and for the Advantage of young Phyſicians, I am willing to communicate the Remedy which I uſually preſcribe. *Take of the Roots of* Angelica, Calamus Aromaticus, *Maſterwort and Elicampane; Leaves of common Wormwood, leſſer Centory, white Horebound, Germainder,* Groundpine, Scordium, *common Calamint, Feverfew, Meadow Saxifrage, St.* John's-*wort, Golden Rod, Wild Thyme, Mint, Sage, Rue,* Carduus Benedictus, *Peniroyal, and Southernwood; Flowers of Camomile, Tanſy, Lilly of the Valley, and* Engliſh *Saffron; Seeds of* Thlaſpi, *Garden-Scurvygraſs, Caraways and Juniper-berries, Gather the Herbs, Roots and Flowers when they are in their Vigour; dry them and keep them in Paper-bags, till they may be reduc'd to fine Powder. Then take ſix Ounces of each, mix them diligently, and with a ſufficient quantity of depurated Honey and* Canary *Wine, make an Electuary of a due conſiſtency according to Art.* The Patient may take two Drams Morning and Evening; or he may uſe that which follows: *Take of the Conſerve of Garden-ſcurvy-graſs an Ounce and a half; Conſerve of* Roman *Wormwood, and of the yellow part of an Orange, of each an Ounce;* Angelica *and Nutmeg candied, of each half an Ounce; Treacle of* Andromachus *three Drams, compound pouder of* Aron *two Drams, and with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Oranges make an Electuary;* of which let the Patient take two Dramstwice a Day, drinking five or ſix Spoonfuls of the following Water after every Doſe. *Take of the Roots*

of

of Horſe radiſh ſlic'd three Ounces, Garden-Scurvy-graſs twelve Handfuls, Water-creſſes, Brooklime, Sage, and Mint, of each four Handfuls, the Peels of ſix Oranges, two Nutmegs beaten, Mum twelve Pints; diſtil them in a common Still, drawing off only ſix Pints of Water for uſe.

Among all the Remedies that are commonly known, *Treacle of Andromachus* is moſt excellent for promoting Digeſtion; but ſince it contains ſeveral Ingredients that are too hot, and alſo abounds with *Opium*, 'twill be more convenient to uſe the above-mentioned Electuary, that is compounded of heating and ſtrengthning Plants. In the mean Time care muſt be taken to make choice of ſuch Ingredients as may be moſt agreeable to the ſick Perſon's taſte; for ſeeing he muſt continue to uſe them very long, that is, almoſt all his Life, they ought by all means to be as little offenſive to him as 'tis poſſible to make them. The beſt ſimple Remedy is the *Peruvian* Bark, which ſtrengthens and invigorates the Blood, a ſmall quantity of it being taken Morning and Evening.

There is nothing that ought to be obſerved more heedfully than this, that all *digeſtive* Remedies whatſoever, whether they conſiſt of Medicines, Diet, or Exerciſe, muſt not be uſed careleſly, or for a while only, but conſtantly, and with all poſſible Diligence; for ſeeing in this Diſeaſe, and ſeveral other chronical Diſtempers, the Cauſe grows at laſt to be a Habit, or ſecond Nature, no conſidering Perſon will imagine that the Cure can be performed by a ſlight and momentary Alteration of the Blood and Humours, but rather that the Conſtitution of the Body muſt be changed, and the whole Man renew'd.

'Tis moreover to be obſerved, that *digeſtive* Remedies are to be uſed chiefly in the Intervals between the Fits, and as long as may be before the return of the Paroxyſm; for the corroborating of all the various Digeſtions, the Reſtoration of the decayed Ferments of the Body, and the re-eſtabliſhment of a due Meaſure of Strength in the Blood and in the Bowels, are Things that cannot be compaſſed without a long and diligent Uſe of Remedies, eſpecially when the Cure is obſtructed by the Patient's Age, as well as by the Diſeaſe.

But how uſeful ſoever theſe, and ſuch like Remedies may prove, yet the Work of Corroboration can never be performed by theſe alone, but thoſe Things muſt be alſo conſidered that do not properly belong to the Art of Phyſick. And whoſoever ſhall pretend to cure this or any other chronical Diſtemper by the only Uſe of Medicines, ſhall moſt certainly be diſappointed. Firſt then, a Mediocrity muſt be obſerved in eating and drinking, that the Stomach be not overloaded with a greater quantity of Food than it is able to digeſt, by which means a new Acceſſion is made to the Matter that nouriſhes the Diſeaſe; nor the Parts of the Body by an exceſſive Abſtinence defrauded of that due Proportion of Nouriſhment, that ought to have maintained them in Strength and Vigour, and conſequently enfeebled. Both theſe Extreams are equally hurtful, as I have often experienc'd in myſelf and others. As for the quality of the Aliments, ſuch as are eaſy to be digeſted are to be enjoined, but with regard to the ſick Perſon's Palate; for 'tis to be obſerved, that oftentimes

oftentimes even thoſe Things that are hard to digeſt, if they be earneſtly coveted by the Stomach, are ſooner overcome by Nature, than other Things which are offenſive to the Stomach, tho' more eaſy to be digeſted; nevertheleſs ſuch Things as are hard to digeſt, are on that Score to be uſed ſparingly. Moreover, 'tis my Advice that the Patient content himſelf with one ſort of Meat at every Meal, for the eating of ſeveral kinds of Fleſh at one Time troubles the Stomach more than an equal quantity of one ſort. Of all other Things, but only Fleſh, the Patient may eat at pleaſure, provided he abſtain from every Thing that is ſharp, or ſeaſoned with Salt or Spices; for though theſe Things do not hinder Concoction, yet they are hurtful, inaſmuch as they agitate the morbifick Matter.

As for the Time of eating, it is convenient only to dine; for ſeeing the Night is appointed for the Concoction of Humours, it muſt not be employed in the Digeſtion of Aliments. Let the Patient therefore abſtain from ſupping, only let him drink a large Draught of ſmall Ale, which hinders the breeding of the Stone in the Kidneys, to which gouty Perſons are uſually obnoxious.

About twenty Years ago the Cuſtom of preſcribing a Milk Diet for the Cure of this Diſtemper began to prevail, by which the Patient is confined to the Uſe of Milk alone, either raw or boiled, all other Aliments being forbidden, unleſs perhaps a little Bread be added to the Milk once a Day. Many have received more Benefit by this Method than by other Medicines, ſo long as they continu'd in an exact Obſervance

of it. But as ſoon as they returned to ſuch a Diet as is convenient for Perſons in health, tho' never ſo mild and gentle, they have been more cruelly tormented than before. For the Principles of Nature being thereby awaken'd, the Patient is rendered more unable to reſiſt the Diſeaſe, which conſequently grows more dangerous and obſtinate. Whoſoever therefore intends to undergo this Courſe, ſhould firſt conſider ſeriouſly whether he can perſiſt in it all his Life, which perhaps he will not be able to do, notwithſtanding his firmeſt Reſolutions. I knew a noble Perſon, who after he had fed on Milk alone a whole Year, not only without Trouble, but even with great Pleaſure, in which time he uſually went to Stool once or oftener every day, his Belly being ſuddenly conſtipated, and the Diſpoſition of his Body changed (tho' he continued in the ſame Reſolution of Mind;) at laſt his Stomach loathing the Milk, he was forced to leave it off. Beſides, there are ſome hypochondriacal Perſons of a groſs Habit of Body, and ſuch as have been long accuſtomed to drink ſpirituous Liquors, who can by no means bear the Uſe of Milk. In the mean Time that ſhort and fleeting Benefit which thoſe with whom the Milk agrees receive from this Diet; proceeds not only from the Simpleneſs of it (in which reſpect I make no doubt but that Oatmeal-Gruel, if the Stomach could bear it, would produce the ſame Effect) but alſo from its ſweetning the Blood, by tempering and allaying its ſharp Particles. And beſides, which I look upon to be the main Reaſon, ſeeing Milk is a ſort of Food that is altogether too weak for adult

Perſons,

Perſons, it depreſſes the Turgidneſs and Vigorouſneſs of the Humours that occaſions the Gout, and by that means preſerves thoſe few with whom it agrees from that Diſeaſe, ſo long as they continue to feed upon it alone, and no longer. But 'tis not ſo profitable in this reſpect, as 'tis hurtful in reſpect to the original and principal Cauſe of the Gout, which conſiſts in the Weakneſs of Digeſtion and of the Ferments; which ſome heedleſs Perſons not attending to, have fallen into great and deſtructive Errors; whilſt by endeavouring to reſiſt the conjunct Cauſe of the Diſeaſe, or the Heat and Sharpneſs of the Humours, they deſtroy Concoction, and overthrow all the natural Functions.

Thoſe Liquors, in my Judgment, are the beſt which are neither ſo ſtrong as Wine, nor ſo weak as Water, ſuch as our ſmall Beer and Ale, the Extremes on both ſides being hurtful for Wine, 'tis agreed by all, and confirmed by the frequent Experience of gouty Perſons, that 'tis really hurtful; for tho' it may be thought to help Concoction, in the Weakneſs of which I have placed the antecedent Cauſe of the Gout, yet 'tis without Controverſy hurtful in reſpect to the conjunct Cauſe by kindling and agitating the Humours; But neither will I yield that it helps Concoction, if it be uſed for ordinary Drink, for I rather believe it deſtroys it, unleſs the Patient has been long accuſtomed to it; for tho' it communicates ſome Heat in its Paſſages, yet certainly it deſtroys the Ferments of the Body, and puts to flight the natural Spirits; which is the Cauſe, if my Conjecture be juſt, that Drunkards are uſually kill'd by the

Gout, Palſy, Dropſy, and other cold Diſeaſes. Beſides, the daily and immoderate drinking of Wine makes the Body ſoft and looſe, like the Bodies of Women; whereas temperate Liquors communicate Strength and Firmneſs to the Parts, for which reaſon they that conſtantly uſe ſmall Liquors are ſeldom acquainted with the Gout. Beſides, 'tis to be obſerved, that theſe Perſons chiefly are obnoxious to the Gout, who, tho' their natural Concoction be weakened, yet by reaſon of a certain Luxuriancy of their blood, are more than ſufficiently nouriſhed; and that by a kind of undigeſted Matter, inſtead of a ſound and well concocted Subſtance. Now this Luxuriancy of the Blood is increaſed by drinking Wine, which not only brings a freſh Supply to the morbifick Matter, but alſo ſtirs up that which lies lurking in the Body, to produce a Paroxyſm. Finally, ſince the Blood of gouty Perſons is very like to that which is taken out of the Veins of thoſe who are afflicted with Pleuriſies or other inflamatory Diſeaſes, it would be Madneſs to throw Oil into a raging Fire, and to increaſe the Tumults that are already raiſed in the Blood, by drinking ſpiritous Liquors; nor is it leſs dangerous on the other Hand to uſe too cooling Liquors, which by aboliſhing Concoction and extinguiſhing the natural Heat produce more fatal Effects, that is, not Pain, as Wine doth, but Death itſelf; which is confirmed by frequent Inſtances of aged Perſons, who having been formerly much addicted to Wine, ſuddenly fall from that to Water, and ſhortly after are puniſhed for their Indiſcretion with the Loſs of their Lives.

Wherefore

Wherefore, let this Rule be obſerv'd by thoſe that are obnoxious to the *Gout*, that they uſe ſuch Liquors as may be drank to exceſs without danger of being intoxicated by them; and ſuch alſo as are not ſo cold but that they may be us'd without prejudice to the Stomach, ſuch a ſort of Liquor, as I hinted before, is our Small Beer; and in other Countries, a convenient mixture may be made of a great deal of Water with a little Wine. 'Tis dangerous to drink raw and unmixt Water, as I have experimented to my own Coſt. Yet 'tis drunk without any Inconvenience, by thoſe who have accuſtom'd themſelves to it from their Youth, and is at this Day the ordinary Drink of the greateſt Part of Mankind, who are happier in their Poverty, than we in our Luxury and Abundance.

This is a truth that no reaſonable Perſon can doubt of, that ſhall conſider, not only that fatal croud of Diſeaſes, with which our Bodies are tormented on the Score of our Drink, ſuch as the *Gout*, *Stone*, *Apoplexy*, *Palſy*, *&c.* but alſo the Violence that is done to our Minds, which are driven from their native Integrity, while the adventitious Spirits of theſe Liquors being complicated with the animal Spirits that ſerve to form the Thoughts, diſturb the Mind by making it too volatil, and ſuggeſting vain Trifles, inſtead of ſolid and important Things, eſtabliſh *Wit* in the room of *Wiſdom*, between which there is almoſt the ſame Difference, that is between *Subſtance* and *Nothing*.

They that have the Happineſs to meet with a gentle Treatment from this Diſeaſe, may be

allowed to drink Small-beer, and Wine diluted; their Caſe being ſuch, that it is not neceſſary to oblige them to undergo the Severities of a ſtrict *Regimen*. But when the whole Subſtance of the Body is degenerated (if I may ſo ſpeak) to a *Gout*; whoſoever will not abſtain from all manner of fermenting Liquors, yea even from the ſmalleſt and thinneſt ſorts of them, ſhall certainly be diſappointed of his Wiſhes for Eaſe: For all thoſe Liquors have a certain Sharpneſs in them, and (which is worſe) they keep the Humours in a perpetual Fermentation, as Barm communicates its fermentative Force to the Liquors with which it is mixt. Wherefore in this caſe a Diet-drink muſt be prepar'd of ſuch Ingredients as are leaſt unacceptable to the Patient; by the uſe of which the Appetite will be augmented, and render'd more natural, than when the Patient drank fermenting Liquors. And the infirm Perſon that makes uſe of ſuch a Diet-drink for ordinary Drink, may uſe a greater freedom in all other Reſpects than thoſe that drink Beer or Wine; for the Errors of Diet (which ſcarce any Man can avoid falling into) are by this means in ſome meaſure corrected and aton'd for. And above all, ſuch a Diet-drink prevents the breeding of the Stone in the Kidneys, which is almoſt an inſeparable Companion of the *Gout*: For, all ſharp and thin Liquors do not only ſtir the Stone that is already form'd, but contribute alſo to the generation of it. Note, That the Diet-drink muſt not be made too ſtrong, for otherwiſe it will kindle the Humours more dangerouſly than Wine it ſelf; nor muſt it be prepar'd too watrey, leſt it

ſhould

ſhould deſtroy all the natural Functions by its exceſſive Coldneſs. I uſually recommend the following Liquors for its pleaſant Colour and Taſte. *Take of* Sarſaparilla *Roots ſix Ounces*, Saſſafras *and* China *Wood, and Shavings of Hartſhorn of each two Ounces, Liquorice one Ounce; let them boil in two Gallons of Spring-water for half an Hour, and afterwards ſtand* 12 *Hours in a cloſe-ſtopt Veſſel on hot Aſhes; then boil them again till a third part of the Water be conſumed. Aſſoon as you remove the Liquor on the Fire, infuſe in it half an Ounce of Aniſe-ſeeds: After it hath ſtood two Hours ſtrain it, and let it ſtand till the thick part fall to the bottom; then pour off the clear Liquor, which muſt be kept in Glaſs-bottles well ſtop'd for uſe.*

The moſt convenient Seaſon to begin to uſe this Diet-drink, is immediately after the Patient's Recovery from a Paroxyſm; and he muſt perſiſt in the Uſe of the ſame ever after, both in the Fits, and Intervals between them. At the ſame Time let him begin to take the foremention'd Electuary, and uſe it in like manner conſtantly, as well during the Time of the Fit as out of it. The Heat of this Medicine will correct the Watrineſs of the Liquor, and imparts a due meaſure of Warmth to the Blood and Entrails, without raiſing ſuch Tumults as are wont to be occaſion'd by the Heat of fermenting Liquors.

If any Perſon ſhall object againſt the Severity of this *Regimen*, and pretends that it deprives a Man of the Pleaſures of Life; I ſhall only deſire him to conſider, whether it be more tolerable to be daily rack'd with the cruel Torments of an inveterate Gout, than to be confin'd to

the

the uſe of a Drink. And beſides that the Patient who obſerves this courſe, may take more liberty in eating what he pleaſes than otherwiſe muſt be allow'd him; 'tis certain that this (as all things elſe) will be render'd eaſy and pleaſant by Cuſtom. In a word, none but a *Two-legged Beaſt*, that hath experimented the fury of the Diſeaſe, will ſpend much time in deliberating what courſe to take on this occaſion.

But after all, if the Infirm Perſon, either by reaſon of his having been long and much addicted to intoxicating Liquors, or becauſe of Age, or Weakneſs, cannot digeſt this Nouriſhment without the aſſiſtance of Wine, or ſome other fermented Liquor; 'tis not ſafe to deprive him of them ſuddenly, which Error hath prov'd fatal to many. Let ſuch a Perſon therefore, either wholly abſtain from drinking the decoction for a Diet-drink; or if he reſolves to uſe it, let him accuſtom himſelf to it by degrees, and continue for ſome time to drink a Draught of Wine at Meals, rather as a Remedy than as a Part of his Diet, till uſe ſhall have render'd the Decoction more familiar to him. In theſe caſes *Spaniſh* Wine is to be preferr'd before either *Rheniſh* or *French* Wines; which laſt are indeed very acceptable to the Stomach, but they are apt to exaſperate the Humours, and to augment the morbific Matter.

There is alſo another thing, which, tho' it be commonly neglected, is yet of greater Moment both as to the digeſtion of the matter in the Paroxyſm, and the hindring of its encreaſe at other times; namely, that the Patient go to Bed betimes, eſpecially in the Winter. For next to Bleed-

Bleeding and Purgation, nothing weakens a Man ſo much as Night-watching; as every ſickly Perſon will teſtify from his own Experience, that hath ſeriouſly obſerv'd, how chearful and vigorous he is wont to riſe, when he goes early to Bed; and on the other Hand, how languid and feeble he uſually finds himſelf in the Morning, after he hath ſate up late at Night. And tho' it may ſeem to be the ſame Thing, whether a Man go to Bed ſooner or later, provided that he ſpend the ſame number of Hours in ſleeping; for example, whether he go to Bed at *Nine* a Clock, and riſe at *Five*; or go to Bed at *Eleven*, and riſe at *Seven*; yet certainly there is a great difference in the Effects, and that chiefly (in my Judgment) for this reaſon. In the Day-time the Spirits are diſſipated by Exerciſes both of the Body and Mind, and in ſickly Perſons they are ſo infirm and weak, that they require a more early ſupply from ſleep in the Evening; and whereas at the approach of Night, the Oeconomy of the Body is ſomewhat relax'd, which in the Day-time had been envigorated by the influence of the Sun; 'tis requiſite that the Heat of the Bed, eſpecially in the Winter, ſhould ſupply the Sun's Place. And in the Morning the Spirits being refreſh'd and enliven'd, both by the Repoſe of the Body during the Night, and by the warmth of the Bed, beſides that the next Day, as it advances, adds freſh Vigor and Firmneſs to the contexture of the Body, the ſubſtracting of one or two Hours from the uſual Time of ſleeping in the Morning, doth not make ſo deep a Wound in Nature, as when one watches an hour or two too late at Night.

Wherefore

wherefore let all thoſe that are obnoxious to the Gout, be perſuaded to go to bed betimes every Night, eſpecially in the Winter, and to riſe early in the Morning, even tho' they have not ſlept long enough in the Night: For the longer one ſleeps in the Morning, the leſs he ſleeps the ſucceeding Night; thus the wiſe Order of Nature is inverted, and the Day turn'd to Night.

Moreover, the infirm Perſon muſt by all means endeavour to enjoy a perfect *Tranquility of Mind*: For diſorderly Paſſions, when once they are ſuffer'd to break looſe, are very apt to diſſolve the Contexture of the Spirits, which are the Inſtruments of Digeſtion. And the ſame Inconvenience is alſo occaſion'd by an exceſſive Application of the Mind to Study, and ſerious Contemplations. For ſeeing this Diſeaſe, beyond all others, is uſually accompany'd with that which is commonly call'd *Melancholy*; they that are obnoxious to it, are wont to ſpend and diſſipate the Spirits by long and earneſt Thinking, even without the artificial help of Reading, as if they purpoſely intended to break and deſtroy the whole Oeconomy of the Body. And for this Reaſon I am perſwaded that Fools are rarely troubled with the *Gout*.

There is nothing that contributes ſo effectually to the Digeſtion of the Humours, and to the ſtrengthning of the Blood and Parts of the Body, as *Exerciſe*. But 'tis to be obſerv'd, as I hinted before, that ſince 'tis neceſſary in this, even more than in any other Chronical Diſeaſe, to alter the whole Habit of the Body; the Patient muſt exerciſe his Body daily and conſtantly. For thoſe Exerciſes that are ſometimes intermitted,

termitted, and after a while reſum'd, are not only unable to change the Habit of the Body, after it had been enervated and render'd languid by Eaſe and Sloth: But they may even prove hurtful, and haſten the Return of the Paroxyſm. Moreover, theſe Exerciſes muſt not be too violent, but ſuch as are proper for aged Perſons, who are moſt commonly troubled with the Gout: For the Spirits are too much diſſipated by vehement Motions of the Body, and conſequently Concoction is weakened, which on the other hand is corroborated by moderate and conſtant Exerciſes. And how hard ſoever this may appear to one who, beſides Old-age, and the Unfitneſs of his Body for Motion, and that Lazineſs which ſeems to be a natural Effect of this Diſtemper, is alſo tormented with Pain; yet 'tis certain that all other Remedies will be ineffectual without Exerciſe. For if that be intermitted, the Intervals between the Fits will be ſhort, and the Patient will be more obnoxious to the Stone, which is both a more dangerous and cruel Diſeaſe than the Gout.

To theſe may be added another very weighty Conſideration, namely, that by long Reſt the *Chalk-like Matter* will be exceedingly augmented in the Joints, eſpecially of the Fingers; which Inconvenience may be effectually prevented by daily Exerciſe; the morbific Matter, which is naturally inclin'd to fix in ſome Member, being diſſipated over all the Body. And I have found by Experience, that long and daily Exerciſe doth not only prevent the breeding of theſe Excreſcencies, but likewiſe diſſolve even ſuch of them as are old and hardened, if they

have

have not yet proceeded ſo far as to change the outward Skin to a Subſtance like to themſelves.

Among the various Kinds of Exerciſe, *Riding* is abſolutely the beſt, if the Uſe of it be not hinder'd by Age or the Stone. And I have often thought, that if any Perſon was Maſter of a Medicine, as effectual for the Cure of this, and moſt other Chronical Diſeaſes, as daily and conſtant Riding is, and would conceal it, he might eaſily heap up immenſe Riches. But if the Patient cannot conveniently ride on Horſe-back, he muſt accuſtom himſelf to ride often in a Coach.

Obſerve alſo, that 'tis better to uſe Exerciſe in a healthful Air than otherwiſe: for Example; in the Country, rather than in a Town, where the Air is ſtuff'd with Vapours that exhale from Tradeſmens Shops, and pent in by the Multitude and Contiguouſneſs of the Houſes, as at *London*, which, as far as we have any certain knowledge, is the biggeſt City in the whole World. And how much better 'tis to exerciſe the Body in the Country than in a City, any Gouty Perſon may quickly make the Experiment.

As for *Venereal Pleaſures*, when the Patient is both old and infirm, 'tis no leſs madneſs for him to indulge himſelf in theſe Delights, than for one, who is ready to take a long Journey, to conſume his whole Stock of Proviſions before he ſet out. For being already deſtitute of a ſufficient quantity of Spirits to carry on Digeſtion, and the Joints and other adjacent Parts of the Body being very looſe and weak, he is utterly unable to bear ſo deſtructive and waſting an Exerciſe. And ſo much for *Diet* and *Regimen*.

But

But tho' a ſtrict and careful Obſervance of theſe Rules may free the Patient from ſuffering the cruelleſt Torments of the Gout, and likewiſe exempt him from that multitude of Miſeries, which make the Diſeaſe not only intolerable, but at laſt alſo fatal; yet all his Care will not be able to protect him from the Inſults of this Diſtemper, after certain Intervals, eſpecially about the end of Winter.

'Tis plain from what hath been already ſaid, that the Cure of this Diſeaſe muſt be perform'd by an entire Alteration of the Habit of the Body and reduction of it to its former Conſtitution, as far as the Patient's Age, and other Circumſtances of the Diſtemper will permit; which muſt be attempted in the Intervals between the Fits. For when the morbific Matter is not only generated, but already expell'd to the Joints, 'tis too late to endeavour either to alter it, or to thruſt it forth by other ways, ſince Nature has already begun to expel it, to whoſe Management the Work muſt be committed. And 'tis for this very reaſon, that in the Cure of intermitting Fevers, we do not begin to adminiſter Remedies till the Heat of the Fit be over. It would be in vain to labour to remove the Heat, Thirſt, Unquietneſs, and other Symptoms of a Fever, while the Fit continues: And 'twould be no leſs abſurd for one to pretend that he is curing the Gout, when he can only endeavour to remove its Symptoms; yea, by ſo doing he hinders and retards in ſome meaſure the Cure of the Diſeaſe. For by mitigating the Pain he reſiſts the Concoction of the Humours; and by preventing Lameneſs, hinders the Expulſion of the

mor-

morbifick Matter. Beſides, the more the Fury of the Paroxyſm is abated, the longer it will continue to torment the Patient, who muſt alſo expect a ſhorter Interval of Eaſe, and leſs free from the Symptoms of his Diſtemper. Which will not be denied by one that has read and ſeriouſly conſidered what has been ſaid in the Hiſtory of the Diſeaſe.

But tho' nothing of moment muſt be attempted during the Paroxyſm, unleſs to obviate thoſe Symptoms that are ſometimes occaſioned by a wrong Method of Cure; yet ſince this Diſeaſe is generally acknowledged to proceed from the Redundancy of Humours in the Body, it will perhaps be convenient for the Patient to abſtain from Fleſh for ſome Days after the beginning of the Paroxyſm, and inſtead of that to content himſelf with Oat-Gruel, and the like ſimple Nuoriſhment; for ſuch a thin Diet is very proper to leſſen the morbifick Matter, and to give Nature Opportunity to digeſt it. But ſince the Conſtitutions of ſome Bodies differ extreamly from thoſe of others, there being ſome who are not able to endure an Abſtinence from Fleſh without falling into diſorderly Motions of the Spirits, Swoonings, and other Symptoms that uſually happen to Hyſterical Women; ſuch Perſons muſt not be advtſed to abſtain from Fleſh any longer than the Averſeneſs of the Stomach from it continues, which ordinarily reacheth not beyond the firſt or ſecond Day of thoſe particular Paroxyſms of which the great Fit is compounded, as I intimated before. But whether the Patient return ſooner or later to the Uſe of Fleſh, he muſt be very careful to eat no more

more than is barely neceſſary for the Suſtenance of Nature; nor muſt he be leſs cautious about the Quality of the Aliments that he makes uſe of. And in general, he muſt obſerve with great Care and Exactneſs all thoſe Rules that are particularly inſiſted on above. And tho' the Pain and Unweildineſs of the Limbs ſeem to forbid the uſing of thoſe Exerciſes that I recommended ſo earneſtly, yet they muſt by no means be omitted; for tho' it may ſeem impoſſible to the Patient, at the beginning of the Paroxyſm, to endure the Motion of a Coach, or even to be carried to it, yet if he will be perſuaded to make the Experiment, he will quickly find more Eaſe by ſuch a Motion than by ſitting in a Chair: And if he will ſpend ſome Hours on that Exerciſe, both in the Morning and Afternoon, he ſhall have the Advantage of being exempted from the Senſe of Pain by Sleep, for a great part of the Night; whereas they who ſit at home all the Day, are forced to paſs the Night almoſt without Sleep. Beſides, the *Stone* is prevented by Exerciſe, the breeding of which is uſually occaſioned by a ſlothful and ſedentary Life. And above all, a conſtant Perſeverance in the uſe of bodily Exerciſe doth effectually obviate that Impotency of the Joints, which happens frequently after one or two long Paroxyſms, by the Contractions of the Tendons of the Hands or Heels; for they who will not ſtir ſo long as the vehement Pain continues, and eſpecially are afraid to extend their Legs when the Pain poſſeſſes their Knees, remain ever after deprived of the Uſe of their Legs and Arms, both during the Intermiſſion and in the Paroxyſms, with which they are

ſtill

ſtill from time to time tormented. After all 'tis certain, that in thoſe aged Perſons, whoſe Concoctions are extreamly vitiated, and the Subſtance of their Bodies, after a long Courſe of Miſery, in a manner turn'd to Gout, the Diſeaſe can never be brought to digeſtion without Exerciſe. For Nature being foil'd by her powerful Enemy, ſinks under the Sickneſs and Languidneſs, which is cauſed by the Redundancy of the morbifick Matter, which ſhe cannot concoct and aſſimilate, by which the Patient is at laſt poiſon'd, and dies.

Yet, notwithſtanding of all that has been ſaid concerning the uſefulneſs of Exerciſe in the Paroxyſms of the Gout, when by reaſon of the over-bearing Violence of the Diſtemper, the Patient is knock'd down at the very firſt Inſult of the Fit, as it uſually happens when the Gout is at the Height, and has not yet been mitigated by a long Courſe of Years, it will be convenient for the infirm Perſon, who is thus confin'd to his Chamber, to keep his Bed till the Vehemency of the Pain be abated, for the Bed will in ſome meaſure ſupply the want of Exerciſe, and the continual lying in it will more powerfully digeſt the morbifick Matter in a few Days, than otherwiſe it could have been concocted in a much longer time, eſpecially at the Beginning of the Diſeaſe, if the Patient, without falling into Swoonings, and other dangerous Symptoms, can abſtain from Fleſh, and content himſelf with Oat-gruel, ſmall Beer, and the like; but I muſt not forget to take notice, that if the Diſeaſe be inveterate, and accompanied with Swoonings, Gripings of the Guts, Looſeneſs, and ſuch like Symp-

Symptoms, the Patient can hardly eſcape Death, unleſs by uſing Exerciſe in the free and open Air. This is a very important Reflexion, and ought to be heedfully obſerv'd; for many Gouty Perſons are kill'd by thoſe Symptoms, that are occaſion'd by their being impriſon'd in their Chambers, and eſpecially in their Beds; who might have prolong'd their Lives if they would have endur'd the trouble of Riding in a Coach the greateſt Part of the Day. For tho' one that is only tormented with a pain in his Limbs, may ſhut himſelf up in a Chamber; yet if a Man inſtead of violent Pain be troubled with Sickneſs and other Symptoms that are mention'd above, he cannot confine himſelf to a Room without endangering his Life. And 'tis well for the Patient, that Exerciſe is not very neceſſary, ſo long as the Vehemency of the Pain makes it impracticable: ſince the Life of the infirm Perſon is ſecur'd by that better Remedy of Nature.

Now as for thoſe Symptoms that are wont to endanger the Patient's Life, in the time of the Paroxyſm; that which occurs moſt frequently is the Weakneſs and Languidneſs of the Stomach, with gripings of the Guts that ſeems to proceed from Wind: Which happens to thoſe who have either been afflicted many Years with the Gout, or have brought theſe Symptoms upon themſelves by a ſudden change of ſpiritous Liquors for ſuch as are thin and cooling; or by endeavouring to allay the Pain by the external Application of *Repelling Plaiſters*, and other cooling Remedies, by which the material Cauſe of the Diſtemper, which ſhould have been depoſited on the Joints, is driven inward upon the

the Entrails. I have made trial of many Remedies in the latter Paroxyſms of this Diſtemper, to mitigate this Symptom; but I never found any thing ſo effectual as repeated Draughts of *Canary-Wine*, which far exceeds not only *Claret*, but even *Treacle of Andromachus*, and all the Medicines that I know. But neither this Wine, nor all the Cordials in the World, are ſufficient to preſerve the Patient unleſs help'd by Exerciſe.

But if ſome grievous Symptom, occaſion'd by the Regreſs of the morbific Matter, ſhould threaten the Patient with ſudden Death, we muſt neither rely upon the uſe of *Canary Wine*, nor *Exerciſe*; but in ſuch a Caſe, if the Head be free, and only the natural and vital Parts affected, we muſt inſtantly have recourſe to *Laudanum*, exhibiting 20 drops of *Liquid Laudanum* in a Draught of *Plague-water*, after which the Patient muſt compoſe himſelf to reſt in his Bed.

If the morbific Matter, not being expell'd to the Joints, ſhould cauſe a *Diarrhœa*, not as the *Criſis* of a particular Paroxyſm: and if the Looſeneſs ſhould continue notwithſtanding the Uſe of *Laudanum* and *Exerciſe*, which latter muſt never be omitted in this caſe, and if it be attended with Sickneſs, Griping in the Guts, and other Symptoms; the only Remedy that I know is to procure *Sweating* by the uſual Method and Medicines. This muſt be done Morning and Evening for two or three days, and the *Sweating* continued two or three hours; after which time the Looſeneſs uſually ceaſeth, and the morbific Matter falls thundering on the Joints with extraordinary Violence. By this Method I ſav'd my own Life ſome years ago, after I had imprudently

dently brought this dangerous Symptom upon myſelf, by making uſe of cold Water for ordinary Drink, and had in vain tried ſeveral cordial and aſtringent Remedies.

I have alſo ſometimes obſerv'd another Symptom, tho' it does not occur very frequently, which is the Tranſlation of the peccant Matter to the Lobes of the Lungs. This happens in the Winter, when the Patient is ſeized with a Cough, by which the Matter is by degrees drawn to thoſe Parts, the Joints in the mean Time being not at all or very little troubled either with Pain or Swelling. This is the only Caſe in which the Cure is to be carried on without regard to the Gout itſelf, for this Symptom muſt be treated as a proper *Peripneumonia, viz.* by frequent bleeding, and a cooling and thickening Diet and Medicines, the Blood in this Caſe reſembling perfectly that of pleuritick Perſons. Beſides, the Patient muſt be purged between the times of bleeding with lenitive Potions, by which the Matter that is lodg'd in the Lungs may be evacuated. But the provoking of Sweat, how effectually ſoever it expels the offending Matter to the Joints, is in this Caſe not only uſeleſs, but hurtful, by hardening the Matter in the Lungs, which generates little Abſceſſes, and inevitably kills the Patient.

Moreover, 'tis to be obſerv'd, that almoſt all gouty Perſons, after a long Conflict with this Diſtemper, are at length render'd obnoxious to the *Stone in the Kidnies*, and are uſually troubled with a Fit of that Diſeaſe, about the Heighth, but more frequently in the Declenſion of the general Paroxſmy of the Gout, by which they

are

are not only grievouſly tormented, but alſo their Strength already broken by the Gout, is much waſted and caſt down. In this Caſe, neglecting all other Remedies, let the Patient ſpeedily drink a Gallon of Poſſet, in which two Ounces of the Root of Marſhmallows have been boil'd, and let the following Clyſter be injected: *Take of the Roots of Marſhmallows and Lillies, of each one Ounce; Leaves of Pellitory of the Wall, Mallows, Bank-urſine and Camomil Flowers, of each one handful; Linſeed and Fenugreek-ſeed, of each half an Ounce; boil them in a ſufficient quantity of Water to a Pint and an half; diſſolve in the ſtraining Kitchen Sugar and Syrup of Marſhmallows, of each two Ounces; mix and make a Clyſter.* As ſoon as the Patient has vomited up the Poſſet and voided the Clyſter, let him take a large Doſe of liquid *Laudanum*, viz. about 25 Drops, or 15 Grains of *Matthews's* Pills.

If any Perſon deſire to be inform'd concerning the external Remedies that are proper to aſſuage the Pains of the Gout, I can only anſwer him, that tho' I have made a great number of Experiments to this purpoſe both in myſelf and others, I know none that are effectual but meerly cooling and repelling Medicines, which nevertheleſs cannot be made uſe of without danger, as I have already intimated. And I dare boldly affirm, that the greateſt Part of thoſe who are thought to die of the Gout, are kill'd rather by the prepoſterous and undue uſe of Remedies, than by the Violence of the Diſtemper. But if any Man reſolve to try the Efficacy of thoſe external Remedies that are reckon'd infallible *Anodines*, or Aſſwagers of Pain, let him not deceive himſelf, by applying

ing them in the Declenſion of a particular Paroxyſm, about which time the Pain ceaſes of its own accord; but rather let him uſe them at the Beginning of the Paroxyſm, and he will quickly perceive the vanity of his Hopes, and the unprofitableneſs of the Remedy; for ſuch Applications are ſometimes hurtful, but never uſeful. And therefore I have abſtained from the Uſe of External Remedies for ſeveral Years. Of all thoſe that I made uſe of formerly, I receiv'd moſt benefit from a *Pultis* made of *White-bread and Saffron boiled in Milk*, to which I added afterwards a little *Oil of Roſes*; but even that alſo fail'd as often as 'twas applied in the Beginning of a Paroxyſm. Wherefore if the Pain be very violent, let the Patient continue in his Bed, till it be ſomewhat abated: but if it be altogether intolerable, he may take a little *Laudanum* at Night, which otherwiſe may be better omitted.

But now that I am treating of *External Remedies*, I muſt not forget to add ſomething concerning that *Indian Moſs* call'd *Moxa*, which of late is much renown'd for the Cure of this Diſeaſe; the affected Member being ſlightly burnt, by placing the kindled *Moxa* upon it. This Remedy is generally believ'd to have come from the *Eaſt-Indies*, and to have been formerly utterly unknown to the *Europeans*; yet that Opinion will be found to be falſe, if we examine what *Hippocrates* wrote two thouſand Years ago. In that moſt excellent Book of his *de Affectionibus*, in the fifth Section of his Works, ſpeaking of the *Sciatica*, he has theſe Words, *But if the Pain ſhall fix firmly in any one part, and will not yield to Medicines, whatſoever part the Pain poſſeſſes*

let it be burnt with raw Flax. And a little lower, *if the Pain continue in the Fingers, burn the Veins in the Finger with raw Flax a little above the Joint.* I hope none will pretend that there is ſuch a ſpecific difference between the Flame that comes from kindl'd *Flax*, and that which comes from the *Indian Moſs*, and that the latter ſhould be more effectual for the cure of the *Gout* than the former; no more than a Fire made of Billets of *Oak* can be ſaid to excel that which is made of the Wood of an *Aſh Tree.* This *Burning* of the affected part doth indeed promiſe, and they ſometimes affect ſome Mitigation of the Pain, by drawing out the thinneſt and moſt ſpiritous part of the morbific Matter that is already lodg'd in the Joints. But the Eaſe that proceeds from the uſe of this Remedy, muſt needs be ſhort and fleeting, ſince it does not in the leaſt touch that Indigeſtion, which is the antecedent Cauſe of the Diſeaſe. And I need not put the Reader in mind, that it takes place only in a beginning *Gout*: for when either by the long continuance of the Diſeaſe, or by the prepoſterous and undue uſe of Medicines, the *Gout*, as it ſometimes happens, ſeizes upon the Internal Parts, and the Patient is troubl'd with Sickneſs, Gripings of the Guts, and a numerous Train of ſuch like Symptoms, more than with Pain; no wiſe Perſon will pretend that *Burning* can be uſeful.

Thus have I communicated all that I know concerning the Cure of this Diſtemper. If it be objected, that there are *Specific Remedies* for the *Gout*, I ſhall ingeniouſly acknowledge my ignorance of them; and I'm afraid that theſe Boaſters will be found to be as ignorant as my ſelf. 'Tis much

much to be lamented that the moſt noble *Art of Phyſic* ſhould be ſo foully contaminated with thoſe vain Trifles that are impos'd upon credulous People, either by the Ignorance or Knavery of Writers: for there is hardly any Diſeaſe in which ſomething of this kind is not extravagantly commended by ſome confident Impoſtor.

To come at laſt to a Concluſion, the Method that I have here deliver'd, is founded upon the Examination of the *Phænomena* that attends the Diſtemper; and by it I have received eaſe my ſelf, and have given eaſe to others. As for the *Radical* and abſolute Cure of the *Gout*, by which a Man might be freed even from a diſpoſition to that Diſeaſe; 'tis ſtill a Secret, and lies hid in the undiſcover'd Receſſes of Nature. Yet I hope that in this Diſcourſe I have contributed ſomewhat to the Benefit of Mankind, by pointing faithfully to thoſe Rocks, on which ſo many Men, and I among the reſt, have ſuffer'd Shipwrack; and by laying down the beſt Method that is yet known, I will not pretend to greater Performances; tho' from a long *Series* of thoughts, which I have been in a manner forc'd to beſtow on this Subject, I'm inclin'd to believe, that ſuch a Remedy ſhall at one time or other be found out. Which Diſcovery, if ever it ſhall be made, will expoſe the Ignorance of the *Dogmatic* Tribe of Phyſicians, and make it appear how notoriouſly they have been deceiv'd both in their Judgments of the Nature of Diſeaſes, and in the choice of proper Remedies. Of this we have a remarkable Inſtance in the Diſcovery of that great Specific for Intermitting Fevers, the *Peruvian Bark*. For how many Ages had the wiſeſt and

moſt induſtrious Men been imploy'd in ſearching after the Cauſes of thoſe Fevers, and in eſtabliſhing Methods of Cure adapted to their ſeveral Theories. But how well thoſe Theories were confirm'd by the Succeſs of the practical Methods that were founded upon them, may be learn'd from thoſe late Practitioners, who attributing the ſeveral Kinds of intermitting Fevers to the Redundancy of various Humours in the Body, plac'd the Cure in the Alteration and Evacuation of thoſe Humours. And to diſcredit theſe *Hypotheſes*, it will be ſufficient to conſider the Unſucceſsfulneſs of their Authors, and the happy Effects of the *Peruvian Bark*, by the help of which we obtain what we deſire, without regarding thoſe Humours, or ſo much as preſcribing a Diet; and ſeldom or never miſs of our Aim, unleſs by confining the ſick Perſon, without any neceſſity, to his Bed, during the Uſe of the Pouder. Yea, ſo great is the Vertue and Efficacy of that Remedy, that notwithſtanding the Inconvenience of the Fever's being heighten'd by the Heat of the Bed, it rarely fails to cure the Patient. In the mean Time till the Diſcovery of the *Radical* Cure of the *Gout* ſhall be made, which all Phyſicians, and I eſpecially am bound to wiſh for. I deſire that my Endeavours may receive a favourable Treatment from the Publick. If it ſhall happen otherwiſe, I am ſo well acquainted with the Humours of Mankind, that I ſhall not be much diſappointed; and the Senſe that I have of my Duty will keep me from being diſhearten'd.

III. *Con-*

III. *Concerning the* Hyſterical *and* Hypochondriacal *Diſtempers.*

NO Chronical Diſeaſe occurs ſo frequently as the *Hyſterical Paſſion*: For, if my Calculation may be credited, as Fevers with their Attendants make two third Parts of that vaſt Army of Diſeaſes, which exerciſes a perpetual and unrelenting Hoſtility againſt afflicted Mankind; ſo thoſe Diſtempers that are call'd Hyſterical amount to one half of the other third Part of Diſeaſes which comprehends all thoſe that are call'd *Chronical.* For beſides, that there are very few Women that enjoy a perfect Freedom from *Hyſterical* Diſtempers, excepting only thoſe that are accuſtomed to hard Labour: 'Tis alſo plain that ſeveral Men who lead a ſedentary Life, and grow pale over Books, are obnoxious to the Inſults of theſe Diſeaſes. And tho' the Antients unanimouſly attribute the whole train of *hyſterical* Symptoms to the Womb; yet if we compare them with thoſe Diſtempers which are commonly call'd *Hypochondriacal*, and ſaid to proceed from Obſtructions in the Spleen, and I know not what other Entrails, we ſhall find that one Egg does not more nearly reſemble another, than the Symptoms of thoſe Diſeaſes are mutually like to one anothe. It muſt indeed be acknowledg'd that Women are more frequently troubled with theſe Diſtempers than Men; but they have no reaſon to blame the Womb for that Miſ-

fortune ; which proceeds from other Cauſes that ſhall be afterwards mention'd.

The Frequency and Commonneſs of this Diſeaſe is not more remarkable, than that prodigious variety of its Symptoms, by which it imitates almoſt all the Diſtempers that wretched Mortals are plagu'd with. For whatſoever part of the Body is affected by it, the Symptoms that are peculiar to that part are immediately produc'd. And if the Phyſician be not endu'd with a large ſtock of Sagacity, as well as of Skill in his Art, he may be eaſily deceiv'd, in imagining that to be a Symptom of ſome eſſential Diſeaſe in the part that appears to be affected, which is only an effect of the Hyſterical Paſſion.

Thus when the Diſeaſe exerciſeth its fury in the *Head*, it produces an *Apoplexy*, which ends in a *Hemiplegia*, or Reſolution of one half of the Body, and perfectly reſembles that Sort of Apoplexy, which infeſts aged and corpulent Perſons; tho' it ſeems to proceed from a different Cauſe. For, whereas in other Perſons it is occaſion'd by Phlegm or Pituitous Humours ſtagnating in the *Cortex* of the Brain, and intercepting the paſſage of the Animal Spirits in Hyſterical Women, whom it frequently aſſaults immediately after the Birth of a Child, and the voiding of a great quantity of Blood, it is caus'd either by hard Labour in Travailing, or by ſome vehement Commotion of the Mind.

At other times it produces dreadful *Convulſions*, reſembling the *Epilepſy*, the Belly and Entrails ſwelling upwards toward the Throat, accompanied with ſuch violent ſtrugglings, that even Women of a very moderate degree of Strength

can

can hardly be maſter'd by the utmoſt endeavours of the By-ſtanders; the Patient, in the mean time, ſhrieking and bellowing, and beating her Breaſts. Thoſe that are obnoxious to this *Species* of the Hyſterical Paſſion, which is commonly call'd the *Suffocation of the Matrix*, are for the moſt part of a more than ordinary ſanguine Conſtitution, and Maſculine habit of the Body.

Sometimes the Diſtemper ſeizes on the *External part of the Head* between the *Pericranium* and Skull, cauſing an almoſt intolerable Pain, which remains fixt in one place, not exceeding the breadth of one's Thumb, and is accompanied with prodigious Vomiting. This is that which I call the *hyſterical Clavus*, and it chiefly infects thoſe that are troubl'd with the *Green-Sickneſs*.

Sometimes the force of this Diſeaſe falling on the *Vital Parts*, occaſions ſuch a violent *Palpitation of the Heart*, that the Patient is firmly perſuaded that the noiſe which her Heart makes by knocking againſt he Ribs muſt be heard by all thoſe that are about her. This kind of the Hyſterical Paſſion uſually aſſaults Women of an infirm Conſtitution and thin Habit of Body and Virgins that are troubl'd with the *White Fever*.

Sometimes it poſſeſſes the Lungs, in which caſe the Patient coughs almoſt without ceaſing, and raiſes nothing. 'Tis true that ſort of Cough which is call'd Convulſive is more violent, but the Exploſions, in this, are much more frequent. This ſort of *Hyſterical Cough* is very rare, and chiefly invades Flegmatic Women.

Sometimes the Tragedy is acted in the Gut call'd *Colon*, and in the Parts under the *Hollow of*

the Breaſt. The Patient is ſeiz'd with an intolerable Pain, not unlike to the *Iliac Paſſion*, accompanied with immoderate Vomiting; the Matter that is caſt up is green, reſembling that ſort of Choler which takes its Name from *Leeks*, or of ſome other unuſual Colour. And it happens frequently, that after the wretched Patient has for ſeveral Days ſuffer'd ſuch violent Torments, as were enough to baffle the Inſenſibility of a very *Stoic*, beſides a continual deſire to Vomit; the Paroxyſm is at laſt terminated in a deep *Jaundice*, the whole Surface of the Body being ting'd of a *Saffron* Colour. In the mean Time the miſerable Creature will not admit of the leaſt Hope of Recovery: and I have obſerved, that this deſpondency of Mind, or rather *Deſpair*, is as conſtant an attendant of this *Species* of the *Hyſterical Paſſion*, as either the Pain, or Vomitting. To be thus cruelly tormented falls commonly to the Lot of ſuch as have a looſe and raw Habit of Body, or have brought forth Children of a remarkable bigneſs, to the Prejudice and Impairment of the Natural Principles of Life.

Sometimes the Diſeaſe attacks one of the *Kidnies*, cauſing a moſt fierce Pain, and imitating a *Fit of the Stone*, not only in the Nature and Place of the Pain, but alſo in its being attended with dreadful Vomiting, and even ſometimes the Pain ſtretches along the Paſſage of the *Ureters*. So that 'tis very hard, to diſtinguiſh, whether thoſe Symptoms be occaſion'd by a Stone lurking in the Kidnies, or are only the Effects of the *Hyſterical Paſſion*; unleſs we be taught to conclude the latter by the Relation of the Patients having

having been disorder'd by some afflicting Accident a little before the Disease began to appear, or by its being accompanied with the vomiting of green Matter: Nor is the *Bladder* exempted from the Assaults of this fallacious Distemper, which causes not only a Pain in that Part, but even a Suppression of Urine, when the Passages are not in the least obstructed by a Stone. This Kind of *Hysterical* Distemper is indeed very rare; but that which affects the Kidnies happens more frequently. Both Sorts are wont to molest those Women whose Strength has been already much wasted by repeated *Hysterical* Paroxysms, and the Health of their Bodies broken and decay'd.

When the Disease falls upon the *Stomach* or *Intestines*, the Patient is troubled with continual Vomiting or with a *Diarrhœa*. Either of these Symptoms is attended with Pain, but they are both very often accompany'd with that vomiting of green Matter mention'd before: infesting chiefly those that have been weaken'd by frequent Paroxysms.

Sometimes also the *External* Parts of the Body, and the Musculous Flesh are affected; and the Disease seizing on the *Jaws*, *Shoulders*, *Hands*, or *Legs*, produces sometimes Pain and sometimes Tumours. The Swelling of the Legs is most remarkable, and may be easily distinguish'd from a Dropsy, by the absence of these two Signs which are always observable in Hydropical Swellings, *viz.* the Encrease of the Tumour at Night, and the lasting Impression that is made by thrusting one's Finger against the swoln Part. Besides when the Swelling depends upon the *Hy-*

ſterical Paſſion, it commnly poſſeſſes but one of the Legs: In all other reſpects, this Symptom does exactly reſemble the Dropſy.

The very *Teeth* (which is hardly credible) cannot eſcape the Fury of this Diſtemper; and even when there is not the leaſt Hollowneſs in them, nor defluxion of any Humour, yet the Pain is as violent and obſtinate as that which proceeds from an evident Cauſe. Theſe Pains and Swellings are uſually obſerv'd to ſeize on thoſe miſerable Women, who can hardly be ſaid to enjoy that ſmall pittance of Life and Vigour that the Diſeaſe has left to them, by reaſon of the Frequency and Violence of the Paroxyſm.

But among all the tormenting Symptoms of this Diſtemper, there is none that attends it more conſtantly than a *Pain in the Back*, which is its inſeparable Companion. And one Common effect of all thoſe forementioned Pains is, that they leave ſuch a tenderneſs in whatever part of the Body they poſſeſs, as if it had been beaten with a Rod, inſomuch that the Patient cannot endure to be touch'd; but the ſoreneſs inſenſibly vaniſhes.

And it is very worthy of our Obſervation, that all thoſe Symptoms are not unfrequently uſher'd in by a remarkable *Coldneſs of the Extremities of the Body*, which for the moſt part laſts as long as the Paroxyſm. And I have ſeveral times found this Coldneſs to be little leſs intenſe than that of a dead Carcaſs, tho' the Pulſe in the mean time continu'd to beat regularly.

I have alſo obſerv'd in almoſt all the *Hyſterical* Women who committed themſelves to my Care, that they complain'd of a certain *Failing*

Or

or (to uſe their own Phraſe) *ſinking of their Spirits*, which they felt about the Region of the Lungs.

'Tis a common Obſervation concerning thoſe Women that are ſubject to this Diſtemper, that they are wont to burſt out into immoderate *Laughter, or Tears*, without any manifeſt Cauſe.

But the moſt peculiar and almoſt inſeparable Symptom of this Diſeaſe, is the clearneſs of the *Urine* which from time to time the Patients void in great abundance. And I have learn'd by particular Enquiries, that this is the diſtinguiſhing ſign of thoſe Diſtempers which in Males we call *hypochondriacal*, and in Women *hyſterical* Diſeaſes. I have alſo obſerv'd ſome Inſtances of Men, who having voided Urine of a Citron Colour, and their Mind happening to be agitated by ſome violent Commotions, did inſtantly, and almoſt the very next Moment emit a great quantity of Urine not inferior to Cryſtal in clearneſs, continuing indiſpos'd till their Urine reſum'd its former Colour at the end of the Paroxyſm.

Beſides, when theſe Diſtempers are of long ſtanding, both *Hypochondriacal* and *Hiſterical* Perſons are troubl'd with ſtinking Wind ariſing from the Stomach after Meals, tho' they have eaten but moderately and ſuitably to their Appetites: And now and then, they bring up ſomething that is *Sowre* like Vinegar.

Nor doth their Unhappineſs only conſiſt in the ruinous and tottering Condition of their Bodies. For *Deſpair*, that incurable Diſtemper of their Minds, poſſeſſes them ſo abſolutely, that they cannot endure the leaſt Inſinuation to be made of the Poſſibility of their Recovery. They fancy

fancy themſelves to be obnoxious to all the Miſeries that are incident to Human Nature, and torment themſelves with diſmal Preſages of the moſt calamitous Events. They yield themſelves up a Prey to the moſt tyrannizing Paſſions, ſuch as Anger, Jealouſy, Suſpicion, &c. and harbour thoſe cruel Deſtroyers of their Repoſe in their reſtleſs Breaſt. They are Strangers and even Enemies to Joy, Hope, and Gladneſs. Thoſe chearful Gueſts are very rarely admitted, and never long entertain'd by them; yea, their Minds are no leſs diſturb'd by theſe, than by the blacker Train of Paſſions. They obſerve not Mediocrity in any thing, and are conſtant only in Irreſolution. Now they love one to Exceſs, and inſtantly they hate the ſame Perſon as immoderately. They reſolve in one inſtant to execute ſome Deſign, and in the next, they make another (and perhaps contrary) Reſolution. That which the *Roman Orator* ſays of ſuperſtitious Perſons may be fitly applied to theſe Melancholic Creatures. *Sleep ſeems to be the Refuge of diſtreſt and anxious Wretches; but it fills theſe with Cares and Fears.* They Dream of nothing but Sepulchres, and of the Ghoſts of their dead Friends. Thus they are tormented in Body and Mind; and their whole Life ſeems to be a kind of Purgatory for the Expiation of ſome grievous Crime committed in a former State. Nor doth this happen only to Mad and Furious Perſons, but even to ſuch who in all other reſpects are prudent and judicious, and in the Profoundneſs of Contemplation and Wiſdom of Speech, far exceed thoſe whoſe Minds have not been inur'd to Thoughtfulneſs. So that *Ariſtotle* had reaſon to maintain

maintain, that the moſt ingenious Men are ſubject to Melancholy.

But this Deſcription of ſo deplorable a Condition of Mind, agrees only to thoſe who after a long Combat with the Diſeaſe, are at laſt vanquiſh'd by it; eſpecially when a *Series* of unlucky Events, Grief, Care, earneſt Application of the Mind to Study, *&c.* continue to throw freſh Oil upon the Flames.

The *External Cauſes* of this Diſeaſe, are either violent Motion of the Body, or more frequently vehement Agitations of the Mind by the Aſſaults of Grief, Anger, Fear, and ſuch like Paſſions. And therefore when my Advice is demanded by a Woman, concerning a Diſeaſe whoſe Nature I cannot diſcover by the Aſſiſtance of the vulgar Axioms, I obſerve always to enquire carefully, whether her Diſtemper is not exaſperated as often as her Mind is diſturb'd by Paſſion; and if ſhe return an Affirmative Anſwer, I am abundantly ſatisfy'd that her Diſeaſe belongs to that Set of Diſtempers, which are the Subject of my preſent Diſcourſe, eſpecially if that Sign be confirm'd by the other which I formerly mention'd, *viz.* the voiding of large Quantities of Urine at certain Times. To thoſe Commotions of the Mind, which are the moſt uſual Antecedent Cauſes of this Diſtemper, I may add the Emptineſs of the Stomach after a long Faſting, immoderate Evacuations of the Humours or Blood, the violent Operation of too powerful Medicines, *&c.*

Having finiſh'd the *Deſcription*, I ſhall in the next Place conſider *the Internal Efficient Cauſe* of this Claſſis of Diſeaſes, which according as they

they affect Men or Women, are call'd either *Hypochondriacal* or *Hyſterical*. And after a ſtrict Examination of all the various Symptoms and Circumſtances with which they are attended, I am perſuaded that they proceed from the irregular Motions of the Animal Spirits, which ruſhing violently, and in great Bands, upon the Parts that are endu'd with a quick Senſe, produce Convulſions and Pain; and at the ſame time the Functions of the Organs of the Body are perverted, both of thoſe that are over-run by the tumultuary Spirits, and thoſe that are depriv'd of their Influence; the whole Oeconomy of Nature being diſorder'd by the unequal Diſtribution of the Spirits.

The *Antecedent Cauſe* of theſe irregular Motions of the Spirits, conſiſts in native or adventitious Weakneſs of their Contexture, on the ſcore of which they are apt to be diſſipated by every Accident, and their Frame entirely broken. For as the *Outward* and *Viſible Man* is compos'd of ſenſible Parts, ſo there is an *Internal Man*, that conſiſts in the orderly Conſtitution of the Spirits, and can only be diſcern'd by the Light of Reaſon. Now this being intimately join'd and united to the Temperament of the Body, is more or leſs eaſily diſturb'd and overturn'd, according to the Strength of thoſe Principles that Nature has beſtow'd upon us; which is the reaſon that Women are more obnoxious to theſe Diſeaſes than Men, as being endu'd with a finer and more delicate Conſtitution of Body than Men, who are fitted by Nature for a more laborious and active Life.

That

That this is the true Cauſe of theſe Diſtempers, I might eaſily evince by running over the various Symptoms and *Phænomena* that have been already deſcrib'd; and at the ſame Time demonſtrate, that they do not proceed either from the Corruption of the Seed, or Menſtrual Blood, and the Elevation of malignant Vapours from thence to the affected Parts, or from I know not what Deprivation of the Juices, or Accumulation of ſharp Humours. But I ſhall proceed to the Cure.

'Tis evident from what has been ſaid, that the Phyſician that undertakes the Cure, ſhould make it his principal Aim to corroborate the Blood, which is the Spring and Fountain of the Spirits; that ſo the Spirits being invigorated, may be preſerv'd in ſuch a Frame as is moſt agreeable to the Oeconomy of the whole Body, and the particular Contexture of its Parts. But ſince the Humours are vitiated by the long continuance of theſe Diſorders of the Spirits, it will be convenient to leſſen that corrupt Matter by Bleeding and Purging, before we proceed to the corroborating of the Blood, if the Patient be able to bear theſe Evacuations. For 'tis almoſt impoſſible to effectuate the main Deſign of invigorating the Blood, ſo long as the corrupt Maſs of Humours remains entire to fruſtrate all our Attempts. But ſince ſometimes the Patient is ſo cruelly tormented with Pain, Vomiting, or Looſeneſs, that he is not able to ſubſiſt till the principal ſcope of the Cure be regularly purſu'd; 'tis neceſſary in ſuch a caſe to begin by mitigating the Symptoms with Anodyne or Compoſing Medicines, the Cauſe being for ſome time neglected;

and

and in the next place we muſt proceed to prevent the return of theſe Symptoms by rectifying the Spirits, the Weakneſs of whoſe Conſtitution is the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe. And ſince we are taught by Experience that there are various Remedies, which by a ſtinking Exhalation curb and repel the tumultuary Spirits, and are therefore called *Hyſterical*; we muſt not forget to have recourſe to their Aſſiſtance, during the whole progreſs of the Cure.

In purſuance of thoſe Indications, I order a Vein to be open'd in the Arm, and then preſcribe a purging Medicine to be taken every Morning for three or four Days. During which time the Patients are ſo far from receiving any benefit by thoſe Evacuations, that new Commotions are rais'd, and they ſeem to be in a worſe Condition than ever: And therefore I take care to forewarn them, not to be diſcouraged at the uſual effect of their Diſtemper. However, 'tis certain that thoſe corrupt Humours muſt be leſſen'd in ſome meaſure, before we can conveniently begin to proſecute the main deſign of the Cure.

After theſe Evacuations, I proceed to comfort and ſtrengthen the Blood, and conſequently the Spirits that are generated out of it; in order to which I preſcribe the uſe of *Steel* to be continu'd thirty Days, than which there is not a ſurer Remedy for this Diſtemper in the World; for it enlivens the Maſs of Blood, which before was languid, and quickens it with a certain volatile Ferment, by which the drooping Spirits are awaken'd, and ſhake off that Numbneſs with which they were oppreſt. Nor is it always neceſſary, or even convenient, to preſcribe

Bleeding

Bleeding and Purging before the Uſe of this Remedy; for if the Patient be very weak, theſe may, and ought to be omitted.

The beſt way of giving *Steel*, is, in my Opinion, to exhibit it *in Subſtance*; and as I never either heard or obſerv'd that it produc'd any ill effect, being given in that manner, ſo I am aſſur'd by Experience, that the bare Subſtance of *Steel* performs the Cure of this Diſtemper more certainly and ſpeedily, than any of thoſe Preparations of it that are commonly us'd. And I have heard, that even the crude Ore, as it is dug out of the Earth, doth cure Diſeaſes more effectually, than after it hath been purify'd by the Fire. Next to *Steel in Subſtance*, I prefer the *Syrup* before all the other Preparations of it: Which is made by *infuſing the Filings of Iron or Steel in cold* Rheniſh *Wine, till the Wine be ſufficiently impregnated, after which the ſtrain'd Liquor muſt be boil'd with a convenient quantity of Sugar to the conſiſtency of a Syrup.*

I am of Opinion, that in this Diſeaſe, Cathartick Medicines obſtruct the Operation of Steel; and therefore I cannot approve of the common Method of preſcribing Purgative Medicines, to be repeated at certain Intervals, during the uſe of that Remedy. For ſeeing my principal Deſign is to reduce the Spirits to order, and to reeſtabliſh and corroborate their Contexture, the moſt gentle Purgation would in *One* Day, undo all that I had been able to perform in *Eight* by the uſe of *Steel*. And the ſame Cuſtom having alſo prevail'd in the uſe of Mineral Waters that are impregnated with Iron, I am perſuaded that it makes their Operation leſs effectual. I

am

am not ignorant that ſome Perſons have been cured by this Method; but that is rather an Argument of the great Efficacy of the Steel, than of the Prudence of their Phyſicians; ſeeing the Cure might have been perform'd more ſpeedily without theſe repeated Purgations.

If it be objected, that the *Filings of Steel* may ſtick to the Guts, and produce ill effects, unleſs they be prevented by adminiſtring purgative Medicines from time to time; I anſwer, that I never perceiv'd thoſe ill Conſequences in any of my Patients; and I maintain further, that 'tis much more probable tha the Steel being entangled in the Slime and excrementitious Humours of thoſe Parts, ſhould be voided at laſt together with theſe, than when 'tis agitated by Cathartics, which occaſion Contractions and Gripings of the Guts; for thus the Particles of the Steel may be driven into the Coats of the Inteſtines.

In the mean time during the Uſe of the Steel, we muſt not neglect thoſe Remedies that are commonly call'd *Hyſterical*s, which muſt be preſcrib'd after ſuch a manner as may be moſt agreeable to the Patient. But 'tis to be obſerv'd, that thoſe Medicines that are of a ſolid conſiſtency are a great deal more effectual, and do more powerfully curb the Spirits, then ſuch as are liquid, whether in Decoction or Infuſion.

In ſhort, for the accompliſhing of all the above-mention'd Indications, I uſually preſcribe thoſe few and ſimple Remedies; which tho' they are not pompous and magnificent, are uſually effectual, and rarely fail to anſwer my Deſires and Expectations. *See the Preſcriptions, Page* 6.

Sometimes

Sometimes the Uſe of Chalybeat Medicines raiſeth great Diſturbances both in the Mind and the Body, and that not only in the Beginning, but even during the whole Courſe. Yet the Remedy muſt not be inſtantly laid aſide, but that the Patient may endure it with leſs trouble, it will be convenient for her to take a Doſe of *Laudanum* mixt with ſome Hyſterical Water, and repeat the ſame every Night, for ſome time.

But when the Symptoms are not ſo violent, as to require the taking of Steel, I uſually obſerve this Method: After the Patient has been once let Blood, and purg'd three or four times, I preſcribe the Hyſterical Pills, (*See Page* 9) to be taken Morning and Evening for ten Days together. Thus I ſeldom fail to cure the Patient: And even the Hyſterical Pills alone without Bleeding or Purging, are often very effectual in this caſe.

There are ſome Women, who by a peculiarity of Nature, are ſo averſe to Hyſterical Remedies, that not only they receive no benefit, but are often much prejudic'd by them. We muſt not therefore diſturb Nature by perſiſting in ſo hurtful a Method. And truly theſe ſecret Antipathies occur ſo frequently, and are ſometimes ſo ſtrong againſt theſe and many other Remedies, that the neglect of them cannot but be very dangerous. I ſhall only alledge one Inſtance to confirm what hath been ſaid. There are ſome Women, who when they are ſick of the Small-Pox, cannot bear the Uſe of Syrup of *Meconium*, without being ſeiz'd with Vomiting, Swimming of the Head, and other Hyſterical Symptoms;

Symptoms; and yet at the ſame time can take liquid *Laudanum* both ſafely and with Advantage. I had occaſion very lately to preſcribe *Syrup of Meconium* for a certain noble Maid who was ſick of the Small-Pox, which ſhe took on the ſixth and ſeventh Nights of her Illneſs, and after each Doſe was troubled with the abovemention'd Symptoms, the Inflamation of the Pox being alſo ſtopt or retarded; but afterwards when ſhe made uſe of *Laudanum*, ſhe was freed from all theſe Symptoms, the Swelling of her Face and of the Pox was daily augmented, and that Anxiety and Unquietneſs both of Mind and Body, which may be call'd the Paroxyſm of the Small-Pox, was entirely diſpell'd by the repeated Doſes of the compoſed Remedy.

After this manner, not only the *Hyſterical Paſſion*, but almoſt all the *Obſtructions of Women*, as they are uſually called, may be cured, eſpecially the *Green-Sickneſs*, and *Suppreſſion of the Courſes*. But if at any time the Steel ſhould prove ineffectual, the Patient muſt be ſent unto the *Mineral-Waters* that are impregnated with Iron-Oar, ſuch as thoſe at *Tunbridge*, and others lately found out. The Chalybeat Virtue of thoſe Waters, both becauſe of the large quantities of them that are drunk, and their Agreeableneſs to Nature, is more throughly mixt with the Blood, and more certainly quells the Diſeaſe, than all the moſt exalted Preparations of Steel.

But above all, this Caution is to be obſerv'd during the drinking of the Waters, That if the Patient be ſeized with any Sickneſs, that may be thought to proceed from the Hyſterical Diſeaſe, ſhe muſt abſtain from drinking the Waters for a Day

Day or two, till that Symptom diſappear, which otherwiſe would hinder the Paſſage of the Waters. 'Tis true indeed, that theſe Waters are leſs apt to agitate and diſturb the Humours and Spirits, than even the moſt gentle Cathartics; yet they do in ſome meaſure produce the ſame effect by their diuretic Quality, and beſides they are often purgative. If then the Waters themſelves by diſordering the Humours and Spirits do ſometimes obſtruct their own Paſſage, how unreaſonably muſt they be ſuppos'd to act, who order their Patients to be purg'd twice or thrice every Week during the Uſe of the Waters; or, which is ſtill more ridiculous, preſcribe purging Medicines to be mixt with the Waters.

But if the utmoſt Efficacy of the Iron-Waters be not ſufficient to overcome the Stubbornneſs of the Diſtemper, our next recourſe muſt be to *Hot Sulphurous Waters*, ſuch as thoſe at *Bath*; which the Patient muſt *drink* two Days, and *bathe* in them the third, continuing after this manner to drink and bathe by turns for two whole Months. For the ſick Perſons muſt perſiſt in this courſe, not only till the Symptoms be mitigated, but till they be out of Danger of a Relapſe, and their Healths perfectly reſtor'd.

Even *Treacle of Andromachus* alone, if it be long and frequently us'd, is a very powerful Remedy for this Diſeaſe; and not for it only, but for many others that proceed from the Defect of Heat or Concoction, it is perhaps the moſt noble Remedy that ever was invented, tho' ſlighted by many for its Commonneſs and Antiquity.

If the Patient be not of a thin and choleric Habit of Body, it will be very convenient for her thrice a Day to take a few Spoonfuls of an Infuſion of *Gentian, Angelica, Wormwood, Centaury, and the yellow Part of the Rind of an Orange, made in Spaniſh Wine.* And I have often and with good Succeſs, preſcrib'd a large Draught of that Wine by itſelf, to be drunk at Night by hyſterical Women, who in a ſhort time have grown ſtrong, lively, and chearful.

Beſides the *Peruvian Bark* is ſometimes uſed with wonderful Succeſs, for ſtrengthening and invigorating the Blood and Spirits. And I have obſerved that ſeveral *hypochondriacal* Men and *hyſterical* Women who had been long and dangerouſly ill, and were much weaken'd and diſorder'd by the Diſeaſe, have been reſtored to a ſound and vigorous Conſtitution of Body, only by taking a Scruple of the Bark every Morning and Evening for ſome Weeks. And this Remedy is not more effectual in any ſort of hyſterical Diſtemper, than in that which is accompanied with Convulſions, the Patient ſtrugling violently, and beating her Breaſt. Yet it muſt be acknowledg'd that it doth not ſo infallibly cure theſe Diſeaſes as intermitting Fevers. I cannot forbear on this Occaſion to take notice of the undeſerved Fate of this illuſtrious and almoſt miraculous Remedy, which now is as much hated and oppos'd, becauſe it is attended with ſo certain and ſpeedy Succeſs in the Cure of Diſeaſes, as it was formerly for its Novelty and Strangeneſs in theſe Countries. But the moſt excellent Men, as well as Medicines, do rarely meet with a better Treatment from the ungrateful World.

If any of the above-mention'd Remedies ſhall be found not to agree with the Patient's Conſtitution, as it often happens to cholerick and lean Women, a Milk-Diet may be preſcribed. For ſome Women that have been long troubled with the Hyſterical Paſſion, after all the ſucceſsleſs Endeavours of their Phyſicians to conquer the Obſtinacy of the Diſtemper, have been reſtored to Health by uſing a ſtrict Milk-Diet for ſome time, thoſe eſpecially that were troubled with that Kind of the Diſeaſe, which I call the *hyſterical Colick*, who had long accuſtomed themſelves to repeated Doſes of Narcotick Medicines, the Pain ſtill returning as ſoon as the force of the Remedy was ſpent. But that which is moſt ſurpriſing in this Method of Cure, is this, that the Spirits are corroborated and invigorated by the Uſe of Milk, which yet affords a very raw and cold Nouriſhment. Yet this will neither ſeem incredible nor unreaſonable, to one that ſhall conſider how much more eaſily Nature is able to digeſt ſuch ſimple Nouriſhment, than that which is generated from compounded Meats and Liquors, and that an equality of Temperament in the Blood and Spirits is a neceſſary Conſequence of ſo perfect a Concoction. Beſides it may be obſerved, that 'tis not the bare Weakneſs of the Spirits conſider'd abſolutely, but with reference to the State of the Blood, that occaſions thoſe Diſorders which the Patients ſuffer. For the Spirits of an Infant may be endued with a ſufficient degree of Strength and Firmneſs, in proportion to its Blood, but not ſuited to the Conſtitution of the Blood of an adult Perſon. Now, tho' it muſt be

be acknowledg'd that Milk is a weak and raw ſort of Food, yet ſince by the conſtant Uſe of it the Blood is made more ſoft and tender, if ſuitable Spirits be generated out of it, things muſt be in a good Poſture. But notwithſtanding all the Advantages of ſuch a Diet, there are ſome who are not able to maſter thoſe Inconveniences which it uſually occaſions when they firſt begin to drink it, namely, its coagulating in the Stomach, and Inſufficiency to preſerve the Body in a due meaſure of Strength and Vigour.

But after all, I know nothing that doth ſo powerfully ſtrengthen and corroborate the Blood and Spirits, as long, frequent, and almoſt daily Riding; for in this kind of Exerciſe, the main Force of the Agitation falls on the lower Belly, in which the Veſſels that are appointed by Nature for the Evacuation of the Excrementitious Parts of the Blood are ſituated. And therefore what Depravation of the Functions, or Defect of the Organs, can be ſuppos'd, or even imagin'd, that will not yield to ſo many thouſand daily repeated Shocks? And what preternatural Subſtance or peccant Juice can ſtick ſo faſt, or be lodg'd ſo deep in any Part of the Body, that may not either be reduc'd to a State agreeable to Nature, or diſſipated and expell'd by the frequent Uſe of this Exerciſe. Beſides, the whole Maſs of Blood is renew'd and invigorated by this perpetual Motion, which agitates and throughly mingles all its Parts. This Method is indeed leſs proper for Women, that are accuſtom'd to a lazy and ſedentary Life; but it is very convenient for Men, and exceeds all other Remedies whatſoever. I might confirm this Aſſertion

Aſſertion by the Relation of a very memorable Cure, which I perform'd by this Method, in the Perſon of a *Reverend Prelate of this Land*; who after an immoderate Application of his Mind to Study and Serious Contemplations falling into an *Hypochondriacal Diſtemper*, by which all the Ferments of his Body were deprav'd; and having in vain paſt through ſeveral tedious courſes of Chalybeat Remedies, and repeated Purgations, and with the ſame ill Succeſs having try'd almoſt all the various ſorts of Mineral Waters, Antiſcorbutic Medicines and Teſtaceous Powders, was at laſt ſeiz'd with a *Colliquative* or *Melting Looſeneſs*. He was in this deſperate Condition, when by my Advice, he was perſwaded to prove the admirable Efficacy of this Exerciſe: In which he perſiſted for ſeveral Months, till having, by his own Relation, rode ſome thouſands of Miles, he not only recover'd his former Health, but alſo acquir'd a Sound and Vigorous Habit of Body.

This is the General Method of curing theſe Diſtempers, which obviates their Original Cauſe; *viz.* The Weakneſs of the Temperament of the Blood; and therefore takes place only in the Intervals between the Paroxyſms. But if the Fit be attended with ſome violent Symptoms, that threaten preſent danger if not ſpeedily prevented, we muſt inſtantly have recourſe to *Hyſterical* Remedies, which by the ſtrong and ſtinking Smell that they ſend forth, are wont to repel the Diſorderly and Vagrant Spirits, being either taken inwardly, held to the Noſe, or outwardly apply'd; ſuch as *Aſſa fœtida*, *Galbanum*, *Caſtoreum*, *Spirit of Sal Armoniac*, &c.

If the Paroxyſm be accompany'd with an unſufferable Pain in any Part of the Body, or with a violent *Vomiting* or *Looſeneſs*: Beſides the Hyſterical Remedies, *Laudanum* muſt be made uſe of, which only is able to quell thoſe Symptoms.

But unleſs the Pain that occaſions the Vomiting be altogether intolerable, neither *Laudanum* nor any other Compoſing Medicine muſt be exhibited, without premiſing convenient Evacuations. For ſometimes there is a vaſt quantity of Blood and Humours accumulated in the Body, which will certainly hinder the Operation of the moſt powerful Quieting Remedy. Beſides I can teſtify from manifold Experience, that they who accuſtom themſelves by degrees to the Uſe of *Laudanum*, without premiſing neceſſary Evacuations, are oblig'd to repeat the Uſe of the ſame Remedy, to prevent the Return of the Pain after the Virtue of the former Doſe is ſpent, and to continue after the ſame manner for ſeveral Years, augmenting the Doſes gradually, which they cannot abſtain from, tho' it depraves all the Concoctions, and weakens the natural Functions: Yet I muſt acknowledge, that I do not think that the Uſe of *Laudanum* is immediately hurtful to the Brain, Nerves, or Animal Faculties. If therefore the Patient be of a Maſculine Habit of Body, or of a Sanguine Conſtitution, a Vein muſt be open'd, and a purging Medicine adminiſter'd; eſpecially if ſhe has been long free from the Inſults of the Diſtemper. But if ſhe be weak, and of a tenderer Conſtitution, and has been lately troubled with the ſame Symptoms, it will be ſufficient that her Stomach be waſh'd, by drinking a Gallon of

Poſſet,

Poſſet, more or leſs, and vomiting it up immediately; after which let her take a large Doſe of *Treacle of Andromachus* or *Orvietan*, and drink after it a Draught of ſome ſpirituous and not unpleaſant Liquor, with a few drops of *Laudanum*. But if the Patient has been already troubled with Vomiting ſome conſiderable time before the Phyſician's coming, and he has reaſon to fear that a Vomitive Medicine would irritate and enrage the Spirits, and extreamly weaken the Patient, he ought to exhibit *Laudanum* without delay, and ſo to proportion the Number and Quantity of the Doſes to the Duration and Violence of the Symptom, that the Remedy may be equal, or rather ſuperior to the Diſeaſe.

To what hath been ſaid concerning this Caſe, I ſhall add two very important Remarks. Firſt, when after neceſſary Evacuations you proceed to the uſe of *Laudanum*, you muſt continue to repeat the Doſes till the Symptom diſappear; interpoſing convenient Spaces between the Doſes, that you may be able to perceive the effect of one, before you give another. And Secondly, during the uſe of that Remedy, you muſt abſtain from all manner of Evacuations: For even the gentleſt Clyſter of Milk and Sugar, might deſtroy all that the *Laudanum* had done, and recall both the Pain and Vomiting.

'Tis not *Pain* only that indicates the uſe of *Compoſing Medicines*; enormous *Vomiting* requires alſo large and often repeated Doſes of them. For the *Periſtaltic* motion of the Stomach (by which its Contents ſhould be thruſt downwards) being inverted, the Medicine is caſt forth through the Gullet, before it can exert its Force, unleſs a

new Doſe be given after every Vomiting, an eſpecially in a ſolid form: or if it be adminiſtred in a Liquid form, the Vehicle ought to be ſo ſmall, that it may only wet the Stomach, and that its being caſt up again may be prevented: For example, *a few drops of* Laudanum *may be given in a Spoonful of ſtrong Cinnamon Water*. The Patient muſt be alſo admoniſh'd to reſt quiet after ſhe has taken *Laudanum*, and eſpecially to keep her Head unmoved, the leaſt motion of which is apt to bring on a new Fit of Vomiting. And to prevent a Relapſe, 'twill be convenient to exhibit a Doſe of the quieting Medicine every Morning and Evening for ſome time after the Deſire to vomit ceaſes: Which is alſo to be obſerv'd in the caſe of *Hyſterical Pains* and *Looſeneſs*.

I have already taken notice of the Fallaciouſneſs of this Diſtemper, which is ſometimes ſo great, that 'twill require all the Care and Sagacity of the moſt skilful Phyſician, to diſtinguiſh it from thoſe Diſeaſes which it reſembles ſo nearly; ſuch as the *Stone* and *Colic*, which proceed from different Cauſes, and require a very different Method of Cure. And I am certainly perſwaded that there is no other Caſe in which the Miſtakes of a Phyſician are more fatal and deſtructive to the Patient.

There is alſo another very dangerous Error which Women in Child-bed are frequently guilty of, and are thereupon ſeiz'd with this Diſeaſe, at a time, in which, though it be not abſolutely mortal, yet it often proves fatal on the ſcore of its direful Conſequences. For I believe that of all thoſe who die in Child-bed, ſcarce the tenth Woman, by a modeſt Computation, periſhes either by

by the cruelty of the Pains of Travailing, or for want of ſtrength to undergo them. But the fatal occaſion of ſo many Deaths is this; the ſick Woman leaving her Bed too ſoon, is upon the firſt Motion of her Body ſeiz'd with Hyſterical Fits, which ſtop the *Loches*, and are afterwards follow'd by a numerous Train of deadly Symptoms. Wherefore, thoſe that will be govern'd by my Advice, I confine to their Beds during the firſt *ten Days* at leaſt after their Delivery, if they are naturally weak, or have been formerly ſubject to (what they call) Vapours. For beſides that the Reſt which they enjoy in their Beds preſerves them from the above mention'd Symptoms; the uninterrupted Heat of the Bed cheriſhes the Spirits that have been broken and exhauſted by the Pains of Travailing, and by the Evacuations that uſually happen at ſuch times; and alſo aſſiſt Nature by digeſting and diſpelling all thoſe Crudities that the Woman had gather'd, during the time of her being with Child. Concerning the Cure of *Suppreſſion of the Loches*, *See page* 95. But obſerve that 'tis the Duty of every prudent Phyſician, after the proper Remedies have been ſparingly adminiſter'd to expect what Time will produce, for the Danger grows leſs daily, and if the Patient paſs the *Twentieth Day* ſhe is almoſt ſecure. Beſides, after ſhe has recover'd a little ſtrength ſhe will be better able to endure a convenient Method of Cure; whereas by overwhelming Nature with a Load of Medicines at the Beginning, not only the Cure is not promoted, but even the Diſeaſe and its Cauſe, *viz.* The Perturbation of the Spirits may be augmented. This is a very important

Remark, which I conſtantly obſerve, not only in this, but in all Acute Diſeaſes, which I cannot promiſe to cure by any certain Method.

But beſides the original Cauſe of this Diſeaſe, which is the *Native* Weakneſs of the Spirits; it is alſo frequently occaſion'd by an *Adventitious* Weakneſs of them, proceeding from the *Immoderate Flowing of the Courſes*, either after the Birth of a Child, or indifferently at other Times. Concerning the latter Caſe, *See page* 53. and concerning Child-bed Purgations, *See page* 58.

Another but leſs frequent Cauſe of Hyſterical Diſtempers is the *Falling down of the Womb*, concerning which, *See page* 44.

IV. *Con-*

IV. *Concerning the* Dropſy.

PEople of all Ages, and both Sexes are ſometimes troubled with this Diſtemper: Yet Women are more obnoxious to it than Men. It commonly aſſaults Men of a Declining Age, and Women after they have left off bearing Children, tho' it ſometimes ſeizes on barren Women while they are yet young. The Dropſy is firſt diſcover'd by the Pits remaining in the lower Parts of the Legs after they are preſt with one's Finger, which are eſpecially conſpicuous at Night, but diſappear in the Morning. Yet this is not ſo certain a ſign of a Beginning Dropſy in Men, as in Women: For the ſame Symptom is frequently obſerv'd not only in Women with Child, but even in thoſe who upon any occaſion ſuffer a ſuppreſſion of their Courſes. Neither are theſe Swellings an infallible ſign of the Dropſy in Men: For if an Old-Man, of a full Habit of Body, be ſuddenly, and in the Winter, freed from an *Aſthma*, with which he hath been troubled ſeveral Years, a great Tumour inſtantly ſeizes on the Muſcles of the Legs, like to that in a Dropſy, and after the ſame Manner riſeth to a greater Height in the Winter than in the Summer, and in Rainy than in Fair Weather; and yet without creating any remarkable inconvenience to the aged Man, it will accompany him to his Grave. But generally ſpeaking, the

Swelling of the Legs, even in Men may be accounted as a foregoing ſign of the *Dropſy*, which daily increaſing, till the Feet not being able to contain a greater quantity of Water, it ruſhes firſt into the Legs, then into the *Abdomen*, which by degrees is extended to its utmoſt capacity by the *Serum* that perpetually falls from the Blood: inſomuch that it is often obſerv'd to contain ſeveral Gallons of Water.

In the mean time the Diſeaſe is accompany'd with three Symptoms. 1. *A Difficulty of Breathing*, caus'd by the Waters which preſs upon the Diaphragm, and hinder it's natural Motion. 2. *Voiding a leſs quantity of Urine than uſually*, the *Serum*, which ſhould have been expell'd by the urinary paſſages, being now lodg'd in the *Abdomen*, and other parts. 3. *Intenſe Thirſt*, proceeding from the Putrefaction of thoſe Seroſities, which contract Heat and Sharpneſs by their long ſtay in the Body, from whence it comes to paſs, that the ſick Perſon is alſo troubled with a ſort of Fever.

As the Bulk of the affected parts encreaſes, the other parts grow proportionably leaner and more ſlender; and at laſt the Waters breaking forth out of the *Abdomen*, the nobler Entrails are drown'd by the Inundation, and the Patient ends his wretched Days.

The Cauſe of this Diſeaſe, in general, is the *Weakneſs of the Blood*, which not being able to aſſimilate the Nouriſhment that is brought into it, is forc'd to throw it off to the extreme and hanging parts of the Body, and then to the *Abdomen*, where Nature frames little Bladders to receive it, till encreaſing to a prodigious quantity,

quantity, it is included only in the *Peritonæum*.

Now the Blood is weaken'd by immoderate Evacuations of it, by long Diſeaſes, or by that pernicious Cuſtom of drinking ſpiritous Liquors, by which alſo the natural Ferments of the Body are deſtroy'd, and the Spirits are diſſipated. Whence it comes to paſs, that tho' the *Dropſy* be a cold Diſeaſe, yet Drunkards are more obnoxious to it than others. And on the other hand, the Drinking of Water by thoſe who have been long accuſtom'd to ſtrong Liquors, is equally prejudicial to the Blood.

There is alſo another and very different cauſe of the *Dropſy*, that is ſometimes obſerv'd in Women. For one of the *Teſticles* being obſtructed, and its Contexture by degrees perverted by the Matter that is included in it, the Coat that ſurrounds it is at length wonderfully diſtended, and when it is juſt ready to burſt, Nature prepares certain Bladders to receive the Humour; one or more of which breaking and diſcharging their Contents into the Cavity of the *Abdomen*, produce the ſame Symptoms that we have already aſcrib'd to the *Dropſy*.

There are two other kinds of Swellings in the *Abdomen*, which reſemble the *Dropſy*, and happen commonly to Women. The firſt is a preternatural Excreſency of *Fleſh* in the part within the *Abdomen*, which ſwells the Belly to as great a Bulk, as when it is full of Water. The other *Species* proceeds from *Wind*, which produces not only a Swelling, but alſo the other Signs of a Woman's being with Child. Stale Virgins after they are married, and Widows are chiefly moleſted with this Symptom, who

not only in their own, but even in the Midwife's Judgment, having felt the Motion of the Child all the uſual Time, and being from time to time troubled with Sickneſs, as Women with Child are wont to be, their Breaſts alſo Swelling, and Milk dropping out of them, make Proviſion of Clouts, and other Neceſſaries for the imaginary Infant; till by the gradual abating of their ſwoln Bellies, their vain Expectations are fruſtrated. But neither of theſe Symptoms belongs to the Diſeaſe that is the Subject of this Diſcourſe.

The genuine *Indications of the Cure* are, firſt to expel the Waters contain'd in the *Abdomen*, and other Parts; and in the next Place to prevent a new Accumulation of Waters, by corroborating the Blood.

To begin with the *Evacuation of the* Serum, 'tis a certain truth, and of great moment to be obſerv'd, that ſuch *Cathartics* as are either too weak or too ſlow in Operation, do more harm than good to Hydropical Perſons. For all purging Medicines being Enemies to Nature, and Purgative meerly on that Score, do in ſome meaſure hurt and weaken the Blood; and therefore if they paſs not ſpeedily through the Body, they augment the Swelling by ſtirring that Puddle of Humours which they are not able to expel, and raiſing a Tumult in the Blood, which appears, but too evidently in the Feet of thoſe that are gently purged. Wherefore on this occaſion we muſt have a ſpecial Regard to the Conſtitution of the Patient's Body in reſpect to Purgatives. For ſince ſeveral Perſons are endued with peculiar Diſpoſitions in this reſpect, we muſt always proceed

proceed with a great deal of Caution in the adminiſtration of purging Medicines. We muſt not only conſider the ſenſible Temperament of the Patient's Body; for we ſhall find ſome ſtrong and robuſt Perſons, who are very eaſily wrought upon by Cathartics; and others who tho' they be of a weak and infirm Conſtitution, can ſcarce be moved by the ſtrongeſt Medicines. And for want of a heedful Regard to this Caution, I have obſerv'd that Super-purgations have been frequently occaſion'd even by Lenitive Potions.

Beſides, we muſt proceed with all expedition to the total expulſion of the Waters; in order to which it will be convenient to repeat the purgation every Day, unleſs the extraordinary weakneſs of the Patient, or the too violent operation of the laſt Doſe ſhould make us alter our Method, and ſometimes give the Patient a Day or two of Reſpite. We muſt not give the Enemy time to recruit his Forces by interpoſing long Intervals between our Attacks; leſt by neglecting to make uſe of our Victory, and granting an unſeaſonable Ceſſation of Arms, we be at laſt compell'd to make an inglorious Retreat. And beſides the danger of a new Accumulation of the Waters, the Entrails might in time be corrupted and putrify'd, if the Waters ſhould be ſuffer'd to lodge too long among them. Nor muſt we forget to conſider that the Waters that have been already put in Motion by preceeding Cathartics, are more apt to do miſchief than if they had never been diſturb'd.

Moreover 'tis confirm'd by Experience that moſt all *Hydragogues*, or Medicines that expel Waters,

ters have this peculiar property, that they rarely operate effectually if they be exhibited by themſelves to ſuch as are hard to be wrought upon: and that even the largeſt Doſes of them, inſtead of expelling the Humours, raiſe Commotions in the Blood, and by ſo doing augment the Swelling which they ſhould have leſſen'd; and therefore in this caſe they ought only to be made uſe of to quicken the Operation of gentler Medicines. And yet 'tis obſervable that *Hydragogues* work both ſpeedily and effectually on thoſe who yield without much Difficulty to the Force of purgative Remedies. To whom if *Syrup of Buckthorn* be exhibited, and even alone, it will evacuate a great quantity of almoſt pure Water; without either diſturbing the Blood or heightning the Colour of the Urine, both which are the uſual Effects of other Cathartics: only 'tis attended with this Inconvenience, that it cauſes a violent Thirſt during the Time of its Operation. But the largeſt Doſe of this Syrup, if it be exhibited to ſuch as are not eaſily to be wrought upon by purging Medicines, will give them but few Stools, and thoſe not ſo watery as they ought to be.

I remember that about 27 Years ago, which was the firſt Time that I was invited to the Cure of this Diſtemper, I was ſent for to viſit a certain honeſt and pious Matron call'd *Saltmarſh*, living at *Weſtminſter*, whoſe *Abdomen* was ſwoln to a prodigous bigneſs by a *Dropſy*, than which I have not hitherto ſeen one more violent. I gave her an Ounce of the abovemention'd Syrup before Dinner, according to the Cuſtom of thoſe Times, and 'tis almoſt incredible what a vaſt quantity

quantity of Waters it expell'd by Stool, without either diſordering or weakning the Patient in the leaſt. Encourag'd by this Succeſs I order'd the ſame Doſe to be repeated daily, intermitting only a Day or two ſometimes, when ſhe ſeem'd to be weaker than ordinary. Thus the Waters being evacuated by degrees, the Swelling abated daily, and the Patient recover'd perfect Health. The happy iſſue of the Cure flatter'd my youthful Confidence, and with all the raſhneſs of an unexperienc'd Man I fancied that I was Maſter of a Remedy ſufficiently able to conquer the moſt obſtinate *Dropſy*: But I was ſoon convinc'd of my Error: For being ſhortly after call'd to cure another Woman that had been ſeiz'd by the ſame Diſtemper after a long Quartan Ague, I gave her my Syrup, endeavouring in vain to expel the Waters, by repeating and gradually augmenting the Doſes. At laſt the Woman ſeeing that the Swelling of her Belly encreas'd daily, diſmiſſed me, and if my Memory do not fail me, was afterwards cur'd by another Phyſician, who made uſe of more effectual Remedies.

If therefore upon Examination you find the Patient to be of ſuch a Habit of Body, as not to be eaſily wrought upon by mild Cathartics, you muſt have recourſe to ſtronger Remedies. In which caſe, you muſt obſerve (what I intimated before) that few *Hydragogues*, if you exhibit them alone, will anſwer your expectation; but they may be made very effectual by mixing them with gentler Medicines. Thus for Example, I have often and with good Succeſs preſcrib'd the following Potion to ſuch Perſons. *Take half an*

Ounce

Ounce of Tamarinds, &c. *See page* 61. But this Potion muſt be exhibited only to Robuſt Perſons, whom it purges after other Medicines have been try'd in vain, as I have found by manifold Experience; Or, *Take of White-Wine four Ounces*, &c. See page 61.

I ſhall here ſubjoin another Remedy, which I uſe not unfrequently, 'tis convenient for thoſe who cannot endure the repeated Uſe of other Cathartics, for it warms and ſtrengthens at the ſame Time that it purges. *Take of Jalap Root beaten, Hermodactyls, of each half an Ounce, crude Scammony three Drams, Sena Leaves two Ounces, Liquoriſh, Aniſeeds and Carroway ſeeds, of each half an Ounce, Tops of Wormwood, and Sage Leaves of each one handful: Infuſe them cold in three Pints of common* Aqua Vitæ, *to be ſtrain'd only when 'tis us'd. Take one Spoonful at Night when you go to Sleep, and two more next Morning*, augmenting or leſſening the Doſes according to the Operation of the Medicines.

There are two other Remedies which I prefer before the Reſt, as being the moſt effectual of all that I have hitherto made trial of, in the Caſe of thoſe that are difficultly wrought upon by Cathartics, I mean *Elaterium*, and the *Infuſion of* Crocus Metallorum. *Elaterium*, or the *Fæcula of Wild Cucumbers* works very powerfully in a ſmall Doſe, expelling copiouſly the Excrements with ſerous and watery Humours; inſomuch that two Grains of it, generally ſpeaking, may be a convenient Doſe for moſt Perſons. I uſe to order them to be mix'd with a Scruple of the Pills *ex duobus*, and made up in three ſmall Pills, to be taken in the Morning.

As

As for the *Infuſion of Crocus Metallorum*, an Ounce and an half, or (if the Patient be very hard to work upon) two Ounces of it, given in the Morning, and repeated every Day, according to the Patient's ſtrength, tho' it ſeems only to promiſe the Evacuation of the Matter contain'd in the Stomach, will at laſt free the *Abdomen* from its burthenſome load of Water. For beſides that, after the vomiting ceaſes, it uſually works downwards, ſo great a concuſſion and agitation of the Stomach and Entrails, cannot but occaſion an Evacuation of the Water with which theſe Parts are ſurrounded, tho' the Paſſages through which it is expell'd, do not lie open naturally. And whatſoever the Channels be, through which the Water is convey'd out of the Cavity of the *Abdomen* into the Inteſtines, 'tis certain that theſe ſame Waters are powerfully expell'd by the Vomiting that is caus'd by the foremention'd Medicines, and that not only downwards by Stool, but even upwards through the Stomach and Mouth. For after the Patient has vomited two or three Times, the Waters appear not ſo much to be drawn out by the Force of the Medicine, but rather to guſh out with a full Stream; as 'tis plain from their breaking forth violently in the very Intervals betwixt the ſeveral Vomitings.

But when I find that the above-mention'd Vomit hath not effectually purg'd the lower Region of the Belly, after the third or fourth Doſe I uſe ſometimes (tho' rarely) to add both *Electuary of the Juice of Roſes and Syrup of Buckthorn*: for example, *Take of* Carduus Benedictus *Water three Ounces, Infuſion of* Crocus Metallorum *an*

Ounce and an half, Syrup of Buckthorn half an Ounce, Electuary of the Juice of Roſes two Drams; mix and make a Potion.

In the Month of *Auguſt* laſt, a certain poor Women aged about 55 Years, begg'd my Aſſiſtance. She had been long troubled with an Intermitting Fever, and had afterward lain three Years in Priſon, where ſhe ſuffer'd much by Cold, and at laſt her Belly was ſwoln to ſuch a Bigneſs, that I had never obſerv'd the like. I gave her an Ounce and a half of the *Infuſion of Crocus Metallorum*, daily for three Days, and afterwards every other Day according to her Strength, till ſhe had taken in all ſix Doſes. When ſhe begun firſt to Vomit, her Urine was totally ſuppreſs'd, which ſhe afterwards voided ſometimes but very rarely: The oftner ſhe repeated the Vomit, ſhe voided greater quantities of Water, and towards the End both upwards and downwards. But after the third Doſe, the Swelling began to abate; and after a Fortnight, ſhe found by meaſuring her Body with a Thread that ſhe was grown three Feet ſlenderer, having by Supputation voided ſeveral Gallons f Water. Thus ſhe who before was forc'd to ſleep ſitting upright in her Bed, leſt ſhe ſhould be choak'd by the Preſſure of the Waters, could now ſecurely lay her Head on her Pillow, and turn her Body at pleaſure. But ſince the violent Operation of the Vomit had rais'd the *Vapours* (as they are call'd) to ſuch a degree, that I durſt not perſiſt longer in that Method, tho' it appear'd but too plainly that there was ſtill a great deal of Water left in her Body, both by the Bulkineſs of her Belly, and the Rolling of

the

the Waters which she felt when she turn'd her Body, as also by the Marks that remain'd in her Legs when any thing pres's'd against them: and therefore I was forc'd to have recourse to purging Medicines, properly so call'd. I proceeded then to prescribe either the above-mention'd Potion, or some other *Hydragogues*, repeating the Doses by long or short Intervals, as the Patient's strength would permit, and as the Vapours were more or less troublesome. For even the Cathartics did in some measure produce Hysterical Symptoms, tho' not to such a degree as the Vomits were wont to do. And I persisted in this Method, till she seem'd to be perfectly recover'd. In the mean Time during the Progress of the Cure I made these Remarks First, I observ'd, that in the Days that were free from purgation she sometimes voided great quantities of Water by Stool, and towards the End also by Urine, to the Quantity of a Gallon; though I allow'd her only a Pint and a half, or a Quart of drink by the Day. Secondly, it was worth noting, that when the Cure was almost finish'd, if at any time the Vapours were rais'd by Purgation, the Belly swell'd, chiefly upwards, as if it had been distended with a new load of Waters, which yet I knew could not be the Cause of this Symptom, since the Patient drank so sparingly; and therefore I concluded that it must proceed from Wind, which might be generated by those disorders that were occasion'd by the Operation of the Cathartic, and my Opinion was confirm'd by the Event. For always when a purging Medicine was administer'd, even after the voiding of a Gallon of Water, she began immediately

mediately to ſwell: Neither did the Tumour uſually abate, which roſe up even to her Throat, and was attended with ſhortneſs of Breath, till her Body being freed from the troubleſome conſequences of the Medicine, hath recover'd its wonted tranquillity; after which the Swelling and other Symptoms us'd immediately to diſappear, till they were provok'd again by the ſucceeding Purgation. I remark'd farther this Woman's Monthly Courſes which had not appear'd for ſeveral Years (ſhe being as I intimated before about 55 Years old) began again to flow abundantly; which Flux of Blood being join'd to the preceeding Evacuations, was follow'd by a multitude of Hyſterical Symptoms, ſuch as theſe, a vehement Pain in the Back, and about the Region of the Spleen, Head-ach, and violent Cough. Beſides, though after the Expulſion of ſo much Water, by the Mouth, Stool and Urine, it could ſcarce be imagin'd that any conſiderable Quantity ſhould be left in her Body; yet her Belly was ſtill as much ſwoln, as it is us'd to be before there had been one Drop evacuated. Wherefore to quiet thoſe Commotions, which had continued a whole Week after the laſt Purgation, I was forc'd to exhibit an Ounce and an half of *Diacodium* four Nights together; and the ſame Doſe was to be repeated three Hours after, if the Patient cou'd not ſleep. Thus the Tumour was appeas'd, and the Swelling vaniſh'd.

In the mean Time I would have it obſerv'd, that if the Patient be troubled only with a little Swelling in his Belly, the Waters cannot be ſo eaſily driven out by the Infuſion of *Crocus Metallorum*, as when the Tumour is very great and a

vaſt

vaſt quantity of Water is accumulated. For the very Bulk of the Waters, while they are agitated and ſhaken by the Operation of the Vomit, contributes wonderfully to promote the Evacuation of them: And therefore unleſs the Swelling be very conſiderable, 'twill be altogether convenient to commit the whole buſineſs of Evacuation to Medicines that purge downward.

There is alſo another common and ſimple Medicine, which is prepar'd by boiling, for example *three Handfulls of the Inner Bark of the Elder in a Quart of Milk and Water to a Pint:* Of this Decoction one half is to be taken in the Morning, and the other half at Night, and the ſame is to be continu'd every Day till the Patient recover. This Remedy works upwards and downwards as *Crocus Metallorum* does, and cures the Dropſy after the ſame Manner, that is, not by any ſpecific Virtue; and therefore when it does not work by either of theſe Ways, or not ſufficiently, 'tis altogether uſeleſs; but when it operates effectually either way, and eſpecially both ways, 'tis an admirable Remedy.

But we muſt not forget to take notice that there are ſeveral caſes, in which the Waters that diſtend the Legs, and even the Cavity of the *Abdomen*, muſt neither be expell'd by Vomits or Cathartics. As when the Tumour happens after a long Conſumption, or proceed from the Corruption and Putrefaction of ſome of the Intrails, or from the Relaxation and Abolition of the Tone of the Blood, or from a Diſſipation of the Spirits: or, is caus'd by the long continuance of *Fiſtula's* in the fleſhy Parts, which have

thrown

thrown forth a great deal of Matter, or by exceſſive Weakneſs, or immoderate Evacuations of the Humours or Spirits, by Salivation, Sweating, Super-purgation and thin Diet which have been us'd to Exceſs in the Cure of the *French Pox*. In theſe and the like Caſes, Purgation is not only uſeleſs, but even augments the Diſeaſe by weakning the Tone of the Blood. Wherefore things being in ſuch a poſture the Cure muſt be perform'd by ſtrengthning the Blood and Intrails. In order to which, beſides the Comforting Remedies, that ſhall be mention'd afterwards, I have found by certain experience, that the change of Air, and convenient Exerciſe in a free Air are extreamly conducive: For by this Method the Spirits are reviv'd, and the Inſtruments of Excretion enabled to diſcharge their reſpective Offices.

But theſe are not the only Caſes in which Vomits and Purgative Medicines are uſeleſs or hurtful: For we muſt alſo abſtain from them if the Patient be either of a weak Conſtitution, or a Woman ſubject to Vapours and diſorderly Motions of the Animal Spirits; and commit the Evacuation of the Waters to *Diuretics*. Among which the moſt (not to ſay the only) effectual Medicines are ſuch as are made of *Lixiviate Salts*; which may be prepar'd indifferently of the Aſhes of any ſort of Plants. But ſince *Broom* is very eaſy to be had, and beſides is commonly reputed to be good againſt this Diſtemper, I uſually preſcribe a Pound of its Aſhes to be infuſed cold in four Pints of *Rheniſh* Wine, adding a Pugil or two of the Leaves of Common *Wormwood*; and order the Patient to drink four Ounces

of

of the ſtrained Liquor in the Morning, at five in the Afternoon, and at Night, and to repeat the like Doſes daily, till the Swelling diſappear. By which Remedy alone I have ſeen Dropſies cured, that have been given over for deſperate, in ſuch whoſe weak Conſtitutions would not bear Purgation.

The Waters being expell'd, which are the *immediate* Cauſe of the Diſeaſe; we muſt proceed in the next Place to remove its *Original* Cauſe, which conſiſts in the Weakneſs of the Blood; by a long and conſtant Uſe of *Heating* and *Corroborating* Medicines, which may prevent a new accumulation of the Waters. For tho' it often happens that young Perſons are cur'd by Purgation alone, their natural Heat being freed from the Preſſure and Burthen of the Waters ſupplying the Place of the fore-mention'd Remedies; yet 'tis abſolutely neceſſary for old and infirm Perſons, after the Evacuation of the Waters, to have immediate recourſe to thoſe Simples which warm and invigorate the Blood. For which purpoſe it will be convenient to uſe the ſame Remedies, and obſerve the ſame Rules concerning the *Six Non-natural Things*, that I recommended for the Cure of the *Gout*: Only *Wine*, which Gouty Perſons muſt totally abſtain from, is in this caſe not only harmleſs but very profitable, if it be us'd for ordinary Drink. Inſomuch, that after the Paſſages are open'd, and Channels cleared for the Waters, 'tis abſolutely neceſſary during the Progreſs of the Cure to oblige the Patient to make uſe of *Wine*, or at the leaſt *Strong Ale* for ordinary Drink. For all thin and cooling Liquors (how agreeable

ſoever

ſoever they may be to the Patient's Palate, by reaſon of the perpetual Drought that accompanies this Diſeaſe) render the Sick Perſon more Phlegmatic, and promote the Encreaſe of the Waters, and therefore are ſeldom or never to be allow'd. Whereas ſtrong Liquors, if they be not diſtill'd Spirits, do ſo far advance the Cure, that 'tis ſometimes performed by them alone, namely, in the Beginning of the Diſeaſe, when the *Abdomen* is not yet greatly diſtended by the Waters; eſpecially if they be impregnated with *Heating* and *Strengthening Herbs.* Thus, when the Patient's Poverty would not ſuffer him to purchaſe better Remedies, I have often and with excellent Succeſs preſcribed *ſtrong Ale* to be us'd, for ordinary drink, in which a ſufficient quantity of *Horſe Rhadiſh Roots, Leaves of Common Wormwood, Garden-Scurvy-Graſs, Sage, and leſſer Centory, and Broom Tops* had been infus'd. For the richer Sort, *Canary Wine* may be in the like manner impregnated with the ſame bitter Herbs; a ſmall draught of which may be taken twice or thrice a Day, during the Uſe of the above-mentioned Remedies. Or if the Patient diſlike that, *Wormwood-wine* may be ſubſtituted in its Place, of which he may drink nine Spoonfuls after the taking of two Drams of the *Digeſtive Electuary* (deſcribed in the *Treatiſe of the Gout*, Page 122.) at the Phyſical Hours, *viz.* in the Morning, at four in the Afternoon, and at Night: Which Electuary exceeds all Corroborating Remedies whatſoever. Moreover 'tis of great importance to obſerve, that if at any Time the Patient muſt be allow'd to drink weaker Liquors, he muſt uſe them very ſparingly; for 'tis remarkable

that

that ſome have been cur'd only by a total Abſtinence from Drink. But ſince this Diſtemper is commonly attended with a very troubleſome Thirſt, it will be convenient for the Patient now and then to waſh his Mouth with cold Water ſharpen'd with *Spirit of Vitriol*, or ſometimes to hold *Tamarinds* in his Mouth, or to chew a *Lemmon*; but he muſt take care that he ſwallow none of them.

Alſo in a Beginning Dropſy, *Steel* is none of the leaſt effectual Remedies; for it invigorates and warms the Blood. And for the ſame reaſon *Garlick* is profitable, by the Uſe of which alone, even without purgation, the Dropſy has been cured to my Knowledge, though not by my Advice..

For when only the Feet are ſwoln, or the Belly but moderately diſtended, 'tis not always neceſſary to make uſe of Vomits and Cathartics; ſince without theſe the Cure is not unfrequently performed by the fore-mentioned heating and ſtrengthening Liquors. But above all, 'tis to be obſerved, that when the Cure is attempted by Corroborating Remedies alone, or even by Lixiviates; the Phyſician muſt never purge his Patient either with ſtrong or gentle Medicines, while he is endeavouring to invigorate his Blood, for the Cathartic would certainly overthrow whatever the Corroborating Medicine had performed, the truth of which has been often confirmed by unwelcome Experience. For tho' during the Evacuation of the Waters, it may not be unfit to interpoſe ſometimes Corroborating Remedies; yet when the Buſineſs of the Cure depends wholly on the ſtrengthening of the Blood,

Blood, 'tis abſolutely neceſſary to abſtain from Cathartics.

Moreover 'tis obſervable, that ſometimes the Cure remains imperfect after a due and regular Uſe of all Evacuating, Strengthening, and heating Remedies; and after an exact Obſervance of the Method that I have preſcrib'd. For in a long and tedious *Aſcites*, it happens frequently that by the long continuance of the Waters in the Body, the Intrails are vitiated and as it were parboil'd, and both they and the neighbouring Parts wholly corrupted, preter-natural Glands and Bladders full of corrupt and bloody Matter generated, and all within the Cavity of the *Abdomen* putrified; as it appears evidently in the diſſection of the Bodies of thoſe who die of an inveterate *Aſcites*. When things are in this poſture, as far as I can ſee, all the Aſſiſtance of Art is uſeleſs. Nevertheleſs 'tis the Duty of a Phyſician, ſince he cannot certainly diſcern to what degree the Intrails are corrupted, to endeavour with all his might to reſiſt the prevailing Diſtemper, both by evacuating and ſtrengthening Remedies, and neither to be diſheartened himſelf, nor to diſcourage his Patient. For in many Diſeaſes, after the morbific Matter is wholly extirpated, we ſee that provident Nature works Wonders, and by unaccountable Methods protects the Patient from the fatal Conſequences of the Diſtempers. Wherefore even in the moſt inveterate and deſperate *Aſcites*, we muſt proceed exactly after the ſame manner as if the Diſeaſe was but juſt begun.

As for *Topical* or *External* Remedies, all the Obſervations that I have made cannot furniſh me

me with one Inſtance of any conſiderable Advantage that accru'd from the Uſe of them. The leaſt hurtful are ſuch as are apply'd to the *Abdomen* by way of *Liniment* or *Cataplaſm*, to diſcuſs; tho' after all, I do not perceive how the Waters can be diſcuſt. But there are things that are propos'd by ſome for Remedies, which are ſo far from being profitable, that they are extremely hurtful, ſuch as the Ointments that are made of ſtrong Cathartics, and apply'd to the *Abdomen*; and the bliſtering Plaiſters which ſome apply to draw the Water out of the Legs that are extremely diſtended. Both theſe Methods are dangerous; for by the firſt, the purging force of the Symptoms does ſometimes pierce ſo deep, and is ſo entangl'd in the Muſcles and Membranes, as to cauſe a Super-purgation that can never be ſtopt by any Remedies.

And the *Bliſtering Plaiſters* that are apply'd to the Legs by Quacks, do quite extinguiſh the natural Heat, that before was almoſt ſtifl'd by the Waters, and the Animal Spirits alſo failing, a Gangrene oftentimes follows. For the leaſt Wound in the Fleſh of Hydropical Perſons, eſpecially if it happen to be in a hanging Member, is very hardly to be cur'd, becauſe the very Subſtance of the Fleſh in thoſe Parts is ſo full of Moiſture, that if the ſmalleſt Paſſage be open'd, the Humour flows continually, are hinders the healing or ſodering of the Wound, and in my Opinion, the *Paracentheſis* or Inciſion of the Belly, and *Pricking with a Needle* are attended with no leſs Danger, and are equally apt to produce the ſame fatal Conſequences for which we condemn'd Bliſtering Plaiſters.

To conclude, tho' a confirm'd *Aſcites* has been always reckon'd to be a deſperate Diſeaſe, yet it will appear by the Event, that it may be as certainly cur'd by the Method that is deſcrib'd in this Diſcourſe, as other Diſtempers which are not commonly eſteem'd to be fatal.

V. *Concerning the* Rheumatiſm.

THis Diſeaſe rages moſt in *Autumn*, and attacks chiefly the younger ſort. It is moſt uſually occaſion'd, when they who have overheated themſelves by Exerciſe or otherwiſe, do ſuddenly expoſe themſelves to the Injuries of Cold. It begins with Coldneſs and Shivering which are immediately follow'd by Heat, Unquietneſs, Thirſt, and all the unhappy Train of Symptoms with which Fevers are commonly attended. After a Day or two (and ſometimes ſooner) the ſick Perſon is ſeiz'd with a violent Pain in ſome one or other of his Limbs, eſpecially in the Wriſts, Shoulders, and Knees; which ſhifting from one place to another, invades them by turns, leaving a certain Redneſs and Swelling, which remains for ſome time in the Part that was laſt affected. The Fever vaniſhes by degrees, while the Pain continues, and ſometimes grows more violent, the Matter that caus'd the Fever being tranſlated to the Joints; as it appears evidently from the frequent Returns of the Fever, that happen when the Matter is repell'd

pell'd by the undue uſe of external Remedies. When this Diſeaſe is not accompany'd with a Fever, it is often taken for the *Gout*, from which nevertheleſs it is eſſentially different; which perhaps has made ſo many Authors overlook it, if it ought not rather to be eſteemed a new Diſeaſe. But whatever it was in former Ages, it is certainly but too common in this; and tho' after the diſappearing of the Fever, it rarely proves mortal, yet the Vehemency and long continuance of the Pain will not ſuffer it to be neglected. For if it be unskilfully handled, it laſts not only Months, but ſeveral Years, and even ſometimes continues to torment the miſerable Patient all his Life, tho' not with equal fury, but by Fits, that return periodically, like thoſe of the Gout. The Pain indeed may at laſt happen to ceaſe of it ſelf, while the Patient being otherwiſe in good Health, and enjoying a ſtrong Appetite, is for ever depriv'd of the Uſe of all his Members, the Joints of his Fingers being inverted, and knotty Protuberances, like thoſe that are uſually obſerv'd of the Gout, riſing eſpecially in the internal Parts of the Fingers.

There is alſo another kind of Rheumatiſm, tho' 'tis not commonly eſteem'd to be of that Form, which may be very fitly call'd a *Rheumatic Lumbago*, or Pain in the Loins. In this Caſe the Pain is fix'd about the Region of the Loins, and ſometimes ſtretcheth downwards to the *Os Sacrum*, having a near reſemblance to a Fit of the Stone, only 'tis not accompany'd with a deſire to Vomit: For beſides a moſt ſharp, and ſcarce tolerable Pain about the Reins, ſometimes it ſeizes on the whole Ducts of the *Ureters*, as far as the

Bladder. And if it be not cur'd by the ſame Method that ſhall be preſcrib'd for the other Kind, it rages as violently, and laſts as long as that; and the wretched Patient not being able to be at quiet, either leaps out of his Bed, or ſits upright in it, toſſing his Body backwards and forwards without Intermiſſion.

It ſeems evident that this Diſeaſe proceeds from Inflamation; and the ſame (if it were neceſſary) might be prov'd not only from the Symptoms that have been mention'd already, but alſo from the Colour of the Blood that is extracted, which is exactly like to that in a Pleuriſy. And therefore I think I may reaſonably conclude that the Cure muſt be perform'd by Bleeding, not neglecting in the mean Time to temper the Blood, and allay its immoderate Heat, both by cooling and thickening Medicines, and by a convenient Diet.

As ſoon therefore as I am call'd, I command inſtantly ten Ounces of Blood to be taken from the Arm on that ſide where the Pain is felt, and preſcribe a thickening and cooling *Julep* (ſuch as that in the 30th Page) to be drunk at pleaſure, or inſtead of it the *Emulſion* that is deſcrib'd in the Chapter *Of the Pleuriſy*. To aſſwage the Pain, I order *a Cataplaſm of White-bread and Milk, ting'd with Saffron*, or a *Cabbage-leaf*, to be applied to the Part affected, and frequently renewed. I enjoin a total abſtinence from Fleſh, and even from the thinneſt Fleſh-Broths; inſtead of which, I ſubſtitute Broths made of Barley or Oats, Panado, and ſuch like. For Drink I allow only ſmall and mild Beer, or (which is better) a Ptiſan of Barley, Roots of Liquorice, Sorrel,

Sorrel, &c. boil'd in Spring-Water. In the mean Time I admoniſh the Patient to abſtain from his Bed ſome Hours every Day: For the Heat that is produc'd by a conſtant lying in Bed, doth increaſe and heighten the Diſtemper.

The next Day I order the ſame Quantity of Blood to be taken away, and after a Day or two more, according to the Patient's Strength, I proceed to repeat the Bleeding a third Time: after which having allow'd him a Reſpite for three or four Days, more or leſs, as the Conſideration of his Age, Strength, Conſtitution, and other Circumſtances ſeem to require. I command the letting of Blood to be repeated the fourth (which is for the moſt Part alſo the laſt) Time. For it rarely happens that the Cure requires a greater expence of Blood, unleſs on the Score of a too warm *Regimen*, or hot Medicines. Beſides, Anodyne or quieting Medicines, by fixing the Diſeaſe, retard the Effect of Bleeding, and therefore make it neceſſary to repeat that Operation oftner than otherwiſe the bare Force of the Diſeaſe would have required: For which reaſon I think it my Duty to abſtain from thoſe Medicines during the whole Courſe of the Diſeaſe; eſpecially ſince they are not able to give that Eaſe which they ſeem to promiſe, in the Height of the Diſtemper.

In the mean Time I order a Clyſter of ſugar'd Milk to be adminiſter'd now and then in the intermediate Days. And I earneſtly exhort the Patient to continue in an exact obſervance of theſe Preſcriptions, for eight Days at leaſt after the laſt Bleeding. After which I exhibit a *purging Potion* prepar'd with lenitive Ingredients,

and

and the ſame Night a large Doſe of *Syrup of Meconium* in *Cowſlip-water*, to quiet the commotions of the Blood, which otherwiſe might occaſion a Relapſe. And then I willingly permit the Patient to return by degrees to his wonted manner of living, with reſpect to *Diet*, *Exerciſe*, and *Air*; diſmiſſing him with a Caution to abſtain for a long time from Wine, and all ſpiritous Liquors, as alſo from Meat that is ſeaſon'd with Salt and Spices, and in a word, from all manner of Food that is of hard Digeſtion.

After the laſt Bleeding, the Patient may expect a very conſiderable, tho' not entire Relief from the Rheumatic Pains; but as ſoon as his Strength which was much impair'd by ſo great an expence of Blood, is reſtor'd (eſpecially upon the appearing of the next Seaſon of the Year, which will more effectually promote the Recovery of his Strength, than that in which he was firſt aſſaulted by the Diſeaſe) all the Symptoms ceaſe, and are ſucceeded by a ſtate of perfect Health.

Now tho' by this or a like Method, if it be begun in a due Time, that is, from the firſt Invaſion of the Diſtemper, the Patient is uſually reſtor'd to Health; yet it happens not unfrequently, that when the Cure is attempted by a contrary Method, the Patient is ever after miſerably tormented with wandring Pains, the Violence of which abates and encreaſes by turns; and 'tis obſervable that there is need of a great deal of Circumſpection to diſcover the true Original of theſe Pains, which are commonly thought to be Symptoms of the Scurvy. To declare my mind freely on this occaſion, tho' I make no doubt but

that

that the *Scurvy*, properly ſo call'd, is to be found in theſe Northern Countries; yet I am perſuaded that many (not to ſay moſt) of thoſe Symptoms which are uſually aſcrib'd to that Diſtemper, are either the Effects of beginning Diſeaſes, that have not yet put on any regular Form or Type, or the unhappy Relicts of ſome imperfectly cured Diſtemper, by which the Blood and other Humours are infected. Thus when a ſort of matter is newly generated in the Body, that is apt to produce the *Gout*, but hath not yet fallen upon the Joints, certain Symptoms appear, which are ſuſpected to proceed from the Scurvy, till the *Gout* being perfected, and diſcovering it ſelf plainly, takes away all occaſion of Suſpicion. And even after the Paroxyſm is over, the *Gouty* Perſon is ſtill troubled with Symptoms that reſemble the *Scurvy*, when Nature being diſabled either by unreaſonable Evacuations, or the Patient's Age, or by ſome other Cauſe, cannot expel the morbific Matter to the Joints, which being retain'd, defiles the whole Maſs of Blood, and produces a Multitude of pernicious Symptoms. The ſame may be ſaid of a beginning *Dropſy*, concerning which, tho' it be commonly ſaid, *that where the Scurvy ends, there the Dropſy begins*; yet that Rule is to be underſtood no otherwiſe than thus, that as ſoon as the *Dropſy* begins to ſhew itſelf by manifeſt Signs, the Scurvy ceaſes to be ſuſpected. This Obſervation may be extended to many other *Chronical* Diſeaſes, whether thoſe that are only as it were in *Embrio*, and have not yet formed to themſelves any certain Type, or ſuch as have been partly cur'd, but not fully extirpated. And truly,

truly, unleſs the Truth of this Reflection be acknowledged, almoſt all the Diſeaſes in the World muſt be comprehended under the Name of *Scurvy*. But if we ſearch into the hidden Receſſes of thoſe Diſtempers that lurk under the Diſguiſe of irregular Symptoms, every Diſeaſe will appear in its own Shape, and may be eaſily reduced to its proper *Claſſis*. And the Method by which theſe Maladies are to be cur'd, muſt not be adapted to their counterfeit Symptoms, but to the Diſeaſe itſelf, whatſoever it is, as if it had already put on a regular Form.

But here 'tis to be obſerv'd, that when the *Rheumatiſm* is of a long ſtanding, and deeply rooted, 'tis not convenient to repeat Bleeding after ſo ſhort Intervals as at the Beginning of the Diſeaſe, but rather to interpoſe ſome Weeks between the Times of bleeding. By which means the morbific Matter will be either totally expell'd, or ſo weaken'd, that by opening an Iſſue in one of the Legs, and exhibiting ſome *volatile Spirit* in *Canary* Wine every Morning and Evening, its Relics may be extirpated.

Now tho' there is a great difference between a true *Rheumatiſm* and *Scurvy*, yet it muſt be acknowledg'd that there is a ſort of *Rheumatiſm* that has a very near reſemblance to the *Scurvy*, which it imitates in its principal Symptoms, and requires almoſt the very ſame Remedies, and therefore may be fitly called the *ſcorbutic Rheumatiſm*. The Pain wanders from one Part to another, but ſeldom raiſes a Tumour, as in the other Kind, nor is it accompanied with a Fever. Beſides, it is not ſo fix'd, but of a more uncertain Diſpoſition, and attended with irregular Symptoms.

Symptoms. Sometimes it ſeizes one Limb, ſometimes another, and at other times it aſſaults only the internal Parts, by which means a Sickneſs is produc'd, which vaniſhes again as ſoon as the Pain returns to the outward Parts. Thus the Patient is tormented by turns, and the Diſeaſe continues very long after the Manner of the moſt Chronical Diſtempers. It chiefly aſſaults Women, and Men too that are of a weak Conſtitution: Inſomuch that I ſhould certainly have ſuſpected it to be a kind of Hyſterical Diſtemper, if repeated Experience had not taught me that it yields not to Hyſterical Remedies. Moreover they who have us'd the *Peruvian Bark* long and often are obnoxious to this Diſeaſe, which by the Way is the only Inconvenience that ever I obſerv'd to follow upon the Uſe of that Remedy. But in this and all other Cauſes this Diſeaſe may be eaſily and perfectly cur'd by the following Remedies which I ſhould have conceal'd if I did not prefer the Publick to my own private Intereſt. For by theſe alone I have reſtor'd many to Health, who without receiving the leaſt relief had try'd repeated Bleeding, Purging, a Milk-Diet, Teſtaceous Powders, *&c.*

Take freſh Conſerve of Garden Scurvy-Graſs, two Ounces of Wood-Sorrel one Ounce, Compound Powder of Aron *ſix Drams, Syrup of Orange as much as ſufficeth; make an Electuary; of which let the Patient take two Drams thrice a Day for a whole Month, drinking three Ounces of the following Water after every Doſe.*

Take of Garden Scurvy Graſs eight Handfuls, Brooklime, Water-creſſes, Sage, and Mint of each

four Handfuls, the Bark of ſix Oranges, Nutmegs beaten half an Ounce. Infuſe them in 12 Pints of Brunſwick *Mum, and diſtil them in a common Still, drawing off only ſix Pints of Water for Uſe.*

The exact Doſe of the *Compound Powder of Aron*, muſt be obſerv'd, or at leaſt muſt not be leſſen'd.

FINIS.

THE INDEX.

A

A Bortion 58
A Ague 15
Apoplexy 41
Asthma 85

B

B Iting of a mad Dog 84
B Ulcer of the Bladder 84
Bleeding at the Nose 77
Vomiting and Spitting of Blood 80
Difficult Breathing 85
Bruises 83
Burning 82

C

C Holera 50
Hysterical Clavus 55
Bilious Colic 49
Colic of the People of Poictiers 52
Consumptions 87
Contusions 83
Cough 87

Immoderate Flowing of the Courſes 53. 58
Suppreſſion of the Courſes 79

D

Diabetes 72, 95
Diarrhœa 45
Biting of a Mad Dog 88
Dropſy 45, 60, 95, 175
Of a Diſeaſe reſembling the Dropſy 94
Dyſentery 45

E.

Epilepſy 74
Epilepſy in Children 38
Erisipelas *and Eriſipelatous Fever* 23
Inflamation of the Eyes 43

F.

Falling-Sickneſs in Children 38
Continual Burning Fever 91
Cleanſing Fever 17
Eriſipelatous Fever 23
Hectic Fever in Children 77
Intermitting Fever 13, 93
Peſtilential Fever 12
Preſent Fever 15
Preſent Fever in Children 17
Scarlet Fever 18
Fever from the breeding of Teeth 77
Flux of the Belly 47, 95
Immoderate Flux of the Courſes 53
Immoderate Flux of the Hemorrhoids 74
Immoderate Flux of the Locbes 68
White Fluxe 70
French *Poxe* 68

G

Gonorrhœa, 64
Gout 104
Green Sickneſs 78

The INDEX.

H.

Hectic Fever in Children 77
Flux of the Hemorrhoids 74
Pain of the Hemorrhoids 73
Hypochondriacal Passion 6
Hypochondriacal Rheumatism 21
Hysterical Clavus 55
Hysterical Cholic 55
Hysterical Passion 6, 94, 149
Hysterical Rheumatism. 21

I.

Jaundice 57
Iliac Passion 52
Itching 25

K.

Stone in the Kidneys 44

L.

Immoderate Flux of the Loches 58
Suppression of the Loches 59, 95
Looseness 45

M.

Madness 82
Measles 27

N.

Nephritical Paroxysm 44
Bleeding at the Nose 77

O.

Opthalmia 43

P.

Palsy 86
Bastard Peripneumonia 20
Pestilential Fever 12
Phthisis 87
Pleurisy

The INDEX.

Pleuriſy 18, 97
French *Pox* 68
Small Pox 30

Q.

Quinſy 26

R.

Compoſition of Remedies 1, 2, 3, 4, 5
Rheumatiſm 21, 194
Scorbutic and Hyſterical Rheumatiſm 22
Rickets 75
Running of the Reins 64

S.

Scarlet Fever 18
Scorbutic Rheumatiſm 21
Scurf in the Head 84
Scurvy 90
Diſeaſes of the Skin 25
Spitting of Blood 80
Stone in the Kidneys 44

T.

Fevers from Breeding of Teeth 77
Pricking of a Tendon 81
Terms, ſee *Courſes*.
Tertian Ague 15

V.

Venereal Diſeaſe 68
St. Vitus's *Dance* 38
Vomiting of Blood 80

W

Whites 70
Falling down of the Womb 44

BOOKS Juſt Publiſh'd *Printed for* James Hodges *at the* Looking-Glaſs *on* London-Bridge.

1. THE Builder's Guide and Gentleman and Trader's Aſſiſtant, or a Univerſal Magazine of Tables, wherein are Contained greater Variety than in any other Book of its Kind, with ſeveral New and Uſeful Tables, never before Publiſh'd; which renders it the moſt general, complete and Univerſal, for daily Uſe Extant, and highly Neceſſary for all Gentlemen Builders, Surveyors of Buildings, Timber-Meaſurers, Carpenters, Bricklayers, *&c.* by *Wil. Salmon*, Jun. Price bound 3 *s.*

2. By the ſame Author, The Country Builder's Eſtimator, or the Architect's Companion for Eſtimating of New Buildings, or Repairing of Old, in a Conciſe Eaſy Method, entirely New and of Uſe to Gentlemen or their Stewards, Maſter Workmen, Artificers, or any Perſon that undertakes or lets out Works, &c. Price bound 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

3. Britain's Glory of Ship Building Unveil'd, being a General Director for Building and Compleating the ſaid Machines, by Wil. Sutherland. The Second Edition, Folio Pr. 15 *s.*

4. The Inſtructor, or Young Man's beſt Companion, containing Spelling, Reading, Writing and Arithmetick, in an eaſier Way than any yet Publiſh'd: how to Qualify any Man for Buſineſs without the help of a Maſter, by George Fiſher, Accomptant. The fourth Edition Reviſed and Corrected with Cuts and New Frontiſ-piece Curiouſly Engraved. Price bound 2 *s.* 6 *d.*

5. The Young Mathematician's Guide, being a plain and eaſy Introduction to the Mathematicks, in five Parts, with an Appenndix of Practical Gaug-

ing

ing the Sixth Edition carefully Corrected and New Tables of Compound Intereſt at five per Cent. added by the Author John Ward.

6. A New Deſcription of all the Counties in England and Wales containing 1ſt. in what Dioceſe Circumference of Miles, Number of Acres and Houſes, &c. 2. Market Towns, Market-Days and diſtance from London. 3. Members of Parliament, 4. Fairs fixt and Moveable, 5. Coaches Carriers and Waterbound, what Days they go out of Town and what Inns they go from. 6 Roads from London to the Chief Towns and Croſs Roads, each County diſtinct by itſelf Alphabetically, very plain and eaſy, the like not Extant, The fourth Edition, carefully Corrected. To which is added, a compleat Index for the more Eaſy finding out what County each Town is in. Price bound 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

7. A New Diſcourſe on Trade, wherein are recommended ſeveral weighty Points relating to Companies of Merchants, the Balance of Trade, &c. the Reduction of Intereſt of Money to 4 per Cent is Recommended, and ſome Propoſals for erecting a Court of Merchants, for determining Controverſies relating to Maritime Affairs, &c. To which is added, a Short but moſt excellent Treatiſe of Intereſt. The fourth Edition, by Sir Joſiah Child, Baronet.

8. Sir Samuel Moreland's Vade Mecum, or the Neceſſary Pocket Companion, Containing Tables ready caſt up, whereby the greateſt Stranger to Arithmetick, may find the Price of any Commodity, from one Farthing to Twenty Shillings. The fourteenth Edition. Price bound 2 *s.*